Unit 1 My family and me

Unit 1 in brief

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

Adventures	مغامرات	Gymnast	لاعب جمباز
Airport	مطار	Gymnastics	الجمنازيم
Alone	بمفردة	Hobbies	هوايات
Athletics	ألعاب قوي	Interview	مقابلة
Attic	سندرة	Male	ذكر
Balance	يوازن / توازن	Members	أعضاء
Band	فرقة موسيقية	Mountains	جبال
Both	كلاهما	Museum	متحف
Busy	مشغول	Orphan	يتيم
Called	يسمى	Parents	الوالدين
Cheese	جبنة	Parents	الآباء
Chess	الشطرنج	Pieces	أجزاء
Drums	الطبلة	Relatives	أقارب
Famous	مشهور	The best	الأفضل
Female	أنثى	The same	نفس
Goats	ماعز /أغنام	Twins	توأم
sheep	خراف	Voluntary	تطوعى

CONFUSING WORDS

Research	يقوم ببحث (علمى)	Search	يبحث عن (مادي)
Called	يسمى	Cold	بارد
Uncle	عم / خال	Ankle	كاحل
Aunt	عمه \ خاله	Ant	نملة
Called	يسمى	Cold	بارد
Diary	مفكرة	Dairy	منتجات البان
Place	مكان	Palace	قصر
Plane	طائرة	Plan	طائرة
Hour	ساعة	Our	ملكنا
Pool	حمام سباحه	Ball	كرة
Strong	قوي	Strange	غريب

PREPOSITIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

Trains for	يتدرب لمدة	Away from	بعيدا عن
Kind of	نوع من	Communicate with	يتواصل مع
Picture of	صورة لـ	Catch a plane	يلحق الطائرة
Belong to	يخص..	Do Voluntary work	يقوم بعمل تطوعى
Proud of	فخور بـ	Sleep in a bed	ينام فى السرير
In pairs	فى ثنائيات	Study hard	يذاكر بجد
Live with	يعيش مع	Have / has a busy life	لديه حياة مشغولة
Take about	يستغرق حوالى..	On TV	فى التلفاز
Think of	يفكر فى	Use a dictionary	يستخدم القاموس



WORDS AND OPPOSITES

Male	ذكر	Female	أنثى
Win	يفوز	Lose	يخسر
The same	نفس الشيئ	Different	مختلف
Strong	قوي	Weak	ضعيف

LANGUAGE NOTES

TOO - EITHER

- **Too** أيضا (تأتى أخر الجملة المثبتة)
  EX I like football. My brother likes football ,too.
- **Either** أيضا (تأتى أخر الجملة المنفية)
  EX I don't like chess. My brother doesn't like chess ,either.

PLAY - GO - DO

- **Play** تأتى مع الرياضات التى بها كرة والالعاب العقلية
  EX Football - basketball – tennis – chess cards…etc.
- **Go** تاتى مع الرياضة التى تنتهى بـ ing
  EX Riding - Dancing - Running - Riding – Swimming
- **Do** تأتى مع الرياضات الترفيهية والرياضة العنيفة
  EX Karate – boxing – Athletics – Gymnastics

IN - ON - AT

- **In** فترات اليوم \ الشهور منفرده \ فصول السنة \ السنين
  EX the morning -May – Summer-2020
- **On** الأيام \ الشهور المحددة بتاريخ
  EX Sunday -5th of May
- **At** الساعات \ بعض الفترات
  EX nine o'clock \ the weekend / noon / night / midday / midnight / the age of five

TO – SO THAT

- **to + مصدر** لكى
  EX I work hard to achieve my dreams.
- **so that + فاعل + can\ could + مصدر** لكى
  EX I work hard so that I can achieve my dreams.

GYMNAST - GYMNASTICS

- **gymnast** لاعب جمباز
  EX My friend is a famous gymnast.
- **gymnastics** رياضة الجمباز (اسم مفرد)
  EX Gymnastics is a great sport.



EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a,b ,c or d:

1) " .... " are brothers or sisters at the same age. WB
a friends b teachers c Twins d neighbors

2) " .... " is the work you do for no money. WB
a Hard work b Voluntary work c Paid work d Easy work

3) My brothers, parents and sisters are called my .... SB
a friends b teachers c neighbors d family

4) " .... " is a musical instrument which you hit to make a noise. WB
a Piano b Drum c Violin d Flute

5) My father .... football matches on the radio. WB
a watches b listens to c plays d does

6) " .... " is a game for 2 people. WB
a Chess b Football c Basketball d Volleyball

7) Your aunt and uncle's daughter is your .... SB
a uncle b aunt c son d cousin

8) " .... " is a group of people who play music together. WB
a Teachers b Band c Players d Footballers

9) Mothers, sisters and aunts are .... members in our families. SB
a Female b male c email d mail

10) Do you.................................. swimming after school? WB
a play b do c go d listen

11) Ali likes playing the drums in the school.................................. . SB
a library b laboratory c band d magazine

12) This afternoon, I'll have a/an.................................. for a new job. WB
a shower b interview c research d meeting

13) Maher.................................. voluntary work at a hospital. WB
a goes b does c gives d Plays

14) Habiba has no time to lose. She is always .... WB
a busy b free c difficult d cold

15) Habiba eats well because .... is a difficult sport. WB
a physics b gymnastics c mathematics d Olympics

16) What are your.................................. ? - Reading and playing football. WB
a hobbies b subjects c foods d clubs

17) Habiba is a top.................................. in Africa. WB
a gym b gymnastics c gymnast d gymnastic

18) A room at the top of a house is called .... WB
a orphan b mountain c artist d attic

19) A .... is very high. WB
a sheep b morning c mountain d goat

20) Heidi .... in a bed in the attic of the house. SB
a sleeps b walks c leaves d goes





Grammar in brief

Possessive الملكية

Subject pronouns ضمائر الفاعل	Possessive adjectives صفات ملكية تتبع بإسم	Possessive pronouns ضمائر الملكية لا تتبع بإسم
I	My	Mine
He	His	His
She	Her	Hers
It	Its	Its
We	Our	Ours
You	Your	Yours
They	Their	Theirs

EX This is my book and that is yours. (your book)

(اسم المالك) 's + (اسم المملوك)

EX Ali's mother

EX This is Ali's book and that is Ahmed's. (Ahmed's book)

Present simple المضارع البسيط

١- عادة ٢- حقيقة ٣- المواعيد الثابتة ٤- الوظائف الثابتة

He /She / It (الفاعل المفرد)----------- الفعل + s / es / ies

I \We / You/They (الفاعل الجمع)------مصدر(فعل بدون اضافة)

EX I like apples. أنا أحب التفاح

◆ النفي (لا ..)

He /She / It (الفاعل المفرد)-----------doesn't + مصدر

I /We / You/They (الفاعل الجمع)------don't + مصدر

◆ كلماته الدالة

◆ always دائما/usually عادة/ often غالبا / sometimes أحيانا / never أبدا – لا / every كل

تأتي كلمات المضارع البسيط قبل الفعل أو بعد بعد (am\is\are)

EX He always comes late. EX He is always late.

◆ السؤال

[١] السؤال بـ (هل ...) ؟

Does + he /she /it (مفرد) + مصدر?
Do + we \you \they (جمع) + مصدر?

[٢] السؤال بـ (أداة استفهام ...) ؟

اداة استفهام+does + he / she / it (مفرد) + مصدر?
اداة استفهام+do + we / you / they (جمع) + مصدر?



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1) Rokia lost .... candy, so I gave another one.
a my   b your   c her   d his

2) This car belongs to my uncle, it's..................................
a our   b her   c his   d him

3) These are their bags. They are ....
a them   b theirs   c they   d ours

4) .... tablet is this?   - It's mine.
a Whose   b who's   c who   d where

5) Which bike is the best , ... or yours?
a my   b your   c her   d mine

6) This big house belongs to my family , it is ....
a my   b ours   c hers   d yours

7) This dog is very nice.................................. name is Ben.
a Its   b It's   c It   d itself

8) My name is Mustafa. .... father is called Ahmed.
a I   b My   c Me   d Mine

9) The radio belongs to my mother. It’s ....
a hers   b yours   c his   d your

10) The computer belongs to my cousin. The laptop is.................................. , too.
a mine   b yours   c his   d ours

11) Gymnastics.................................. a difficult sport but it makes her happy.
a are   b is   c be   d being

12) How long does she.................................. at the hotel ?
a stay   b stays   c stayed   d staying

13) Radwa .... not go to school on Friday .
a has   b is   c have   d does

14) Sara .... a picture every week.
a draw   b is drawing   c draws   d drew

15) What time .... you usually have lunch ?
a did   b do   c does   d will

16) My sister and I .... at 9 o’clock every Friday .
a wakes up   b to wake up   c waking up   d wake up



17) I .... like drinking tea.

a don’t b doesn’t c isn’t d haven't

18) I .... go to school on Fridays.

a always b never c often d ever

19) How do you .... your name?

a spell b spelt c spelling d spells

20) .... you usually get up late ?

a Do b Does c Have d Did

Read and correct the underlined words

1. I reads a story every week . (........................)
2. My mother always cooking our lunch. (........................)
3. The school bus never stop near our house. (........................)
4. How many does he go to the library? - Once a week . (........................)
5. She always gets up late. She is active. (........................)
6. Ali sometimes is late for school. (........................)
7. My father usually drive to work. (........................)
8. I doesn't listen to music. (........................)
9. Do he play football on Mondays? (........................)
10. Good students never repeats mistakes. (........................)
11. I saw Ali new bicycle, it is so good. (........................)
12. Is this she house? (........................)
13. Who pen is this ? (........................)
14. Which handwriting is better you or mine? (........................)
15. This bag belongs to mine . (........................)
16. My sisters names are Sara, Ola and Mona. (........................)
17. Ours teacher's name is Mr. Ali. (........................)
18. I saw Radwa new dress. (........................)
19. The toy isn’t me. It’s hers. (........................)
20. Who does this mobile belong for ? (........................)

Important paragraphs

"Your family"

My name's……………………......................................I live with my family. My dad 's name is .... He is a teacher. My mum's name is Roquia. She is a housewife, She helps me study my lessons at home.I have a sister. She is called Zeina. She is younger than me . She goes to primary school. I have a brother. He is called Omer . He is older than me. He goes to school with me. We usually do things together. I love my family very much.

"Voluntary work"

I like voluntary work. We do voluntary work on Saturday afternoon. My sister and 1 help in children's hospital. We play games with the children. We read stories to them, too. You can do voluntary work in many places. For example, you can help orphan children. They really need help. You can teach them. Helping poor people is also important. You can give them money because they are in need. Doing voluntary work is great.

"The best person in your family"

I love all my family, but my father is the person I like best. He works hard. He buys new clothes for me every month. He gives me money every day to buy what I need. His life is busy, but he spends much time with me studying new lessons. I love him so much. On holidays, he takes all my family members in his car. He takes us to spend it in a nice place.

"A famous gymnast"

Habiba Marzouk is a top gymnast in Africa. She lives in Cairo with her family. Habiba has a very busy life. She goes to school and she studies hard. In the evenings, she trains for 5 or 6 hours. She wants to go to the Olympics. Habiba's family always help her. She eats healthy food. All the Egyptians like Habiba and want her to achieve her goal. Last week, I met her and had a selfie with her.



Test based on unit 1

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- Why did Heidi go to live with her grandfather?

a she is naughty | b she is orphan | c she is tall | d she is ill

2- Where did her grandfather live?

a in a small house | b in a big house | c in a flat | d in a villa

3- Where did Heidi sleep?

a in the living room | b in the bathroom | c on the ground | d in the attic

4- What did she drink?

a coffee | b tea | c milk | d coca

2-Complete the following dialogue:

Sama : What is your grandmother's (1) .... ?

Hana : She is called Fatma.

Sama : How (2) .... is she ?

Hana : She is 55.

Sama : (3) ....she cook well ?

Hana : Yes, she does.

Sama : Where (4) ....She live ?

Hana : She lives (5) .... Cairo.

3- Read the following , then answer the questions :

My name is Mustafa. I am 23 years old. I am an engineer. My hobbies are listening to music and watching television. When I am free, I often listen to my favourite songs. At weekends, I usually go to music shops to buy good CDs. I always feel tired after a day's hard work. So, I usually listen to music in order to forget all worries in work. Also, listening to music will help me become relaxed and more comfortable before starting my work. I also spend an hour after dinner watching news and programs. I enjoy the program "The World Here and There" because it makes me know more about nature.

❒ A) Answer the following questions:

1- What are Mustafa's favourite hobbies?

....

2- Where does Mustafa buy good CDs?

....

3- What do you think of music?

....

❒ B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- Listening to music makes Mustafa ....

a worried | b sad | c angry | d relaxed

5- Mustafa spends ....minutes after dinner watching news and programs.

a 15 | b 30 | c 60 | d 45

6- Mustafa works as a/an..................................

a doctor | b teacher | c farmer | d engineer

4- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- My best friend is .... Roquia.
a cold | b calling | c called | d could

2- Every athlete wants to go to the ....
a mathematics | b physics | c athletics | d Olympics

3- When her parents died in an accident she became a/an..................................
a orphan | b unkind | c old | d ugly

4- Salwa works hard to .... her dreams.
a sleep | b have | c achieve | d take

5- A room at the top of a house is called ....
a an attic | b a city | c an orphan | d a top

6- I .... every day to be fit.
a watch | b take | c eat | d train

7- Your aunt and uncle's daughter is your ....
a uncle | b aunt | c son | d cousin

8- Mohammed sometimes .... computer studies at school.
a has | b have | c having | d had

9- A: What's the boy's name? B.................................. name is Ahmed
a My | b Your | c Her | d His

10- Zeina .... travels to Alexandria by train.
a isn't | b doesn't | c never | d don't

5- Read and correct the underlined words:

1- We usually getting up early every day. (........................)
2- The pen belongs to Omer. It's her. (........................)
3- He eats usually cheese and bread for breakfast. (........................)
4- That pen is me and this is yours. (........................)

6- Write a paragraph of (80) words on

" My family "

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



Unit 2 It's my favourite subject

Unit 2 in brief

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

Bell	جرس	Library	مكتبة
Break	فسحة	Life	الحياة
Busy	مشغول	Playground	ملعب
Canoe	قارب طويل وضيق	Project	مشروع
Cheap	رخيص	Quite	تماماً
Cheese	جبنة	Religion	الدين
Computer Studies	مادة الكمبيوتر	Remember	يتذكر
Continent	قارة	Snowmobile	دراجة جليد
Culture	ثقافة	Social Studies	دراسات اجتماعية
Cycle	يركب دراجة	Subject	مادة
Far away	بعيد	Take	يستغرق
Favourite	مفضل	Timetable	جدول مواعيد
Forget	ينسى	Transport	النقل
Hall	صاله / مبنى	Typical	نموذجي
Healthy	صحى	University	جامعة

CONFUSING WORDS

Bell	جرس	Ball	كرة
Drive	يقود	Dive	يغوص
Hall	صالة	Hole	ثقب
Lesson	درس \ حصه	Listen	يستمع
Road	طريق	Rude	وقح
Cycle	يركب دراجه	Recycle	يعيد تصنيع
Day	يوم	Die	يموت
Grade	صف دراسى	Great	عظيم
Talk	يتحدث	Take	يأخذ
Car	سيارة	Care	رعاية
Cheap	رخيص	Sheep	خروف
Side	جانب	Slide	ينزلق
Way	طريق	Weigh	وزن
Start	يبدأ	Star	نجم
List	قائمة	Last	أخير
From	من	Form	استمارة
Far away	بعيدا (صفه) تصف اسم	Faraway	بعيدا (ظرف) تصف فعل
Too\ as well as	أيضا (أخر الجملة المنفية)	either	أيضا (أخر الجملة المثبتة)



PREPOSITIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

Belongs to	يخص / ينتمى الى	For me	لأجلي
Put on	يرتدي	At break	فالفسحة
Bad at	سيءفي	In bed	فالسرير
Wake up	يستيقظ	Daily activities	أنشطة يومية
Talk with/ to	يتحدث مع \ الى	Have dinner	يتناول العشاء
Talk about	يتحدث عن	Have a shower	يأخذ دش
Have a busy day	يومه مشغول	Do homework	يفعل الواجب
Go to bed	يأوي للفراش	Married to ..	متزوج من
Around the world	حول العالم	Was born	ولد

WORDS AND OPPOSITES

Cheap\ Inexpensive	رخيص	Expensive	غالى
Forget	ينسى	Remember	يتذكر
Healthy	صحى	Unhealthy	غير صحى

LANGUAGE NOTES

- **It is time for + اسم** حان وقت ...

EX It is time for lunch.

- **It is time to + مصدر** حان الوقت لأن..

EX It is time to have lunch.

- **Another** أخر (تستخدم للإشارة الى اسم اضافي من نفس الاسم الذي سبق ذكره)

تتبع باسم مفرد او (one)

EX Give me another drink, please.

- **Other** أخر (للدلالة على اسم مختلف عن الاسم الذي سبق ذكره)

EX I'd like to live in some other city.

ARRIVE – REACH – GET TO

لا فرق بينهما الا في الاستخدام فقط

نستخدم (Arrive in) عندما نعبر عن وصولنا لمدن ، اودول او نشير الى زمن وصولنا كشهر او تاريخ او فصل

EX He arrived in London on Monday .

نستخدم (Arrive at) عندما نعبر عن وصولنا الى اماكن داخل المدينة

مثلا : محطة قطار ، محطة باص ، متحف ، مطار ، صالة سينما ، مطعم الخ .. أي مبانى او اي اجزاء من المبانى.

EX I arrived at the station just before the train left.

-نستخدم (reach) وهى ايضا بمعنى يصل الى ...... او يبلغ شيئا او هدفا ولكن بدون استخدام اي حرف جر بعدها

EX The plane reached Egypt on time

EX I can't reach the top of the door.

نستخدم (get to) وهى ايضا بمعنى يصل الى ..... وهى الاكثر شيوعا واستخداما فى المحادثات

EX We got to New York late in the evening.

ملحوظة : تستخدم الأفعال السابقة جميعا مع كلمة (home) بدون حرف جر





EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a,b ,c or d:

1- For homework, we often read books from the................................ WB
a laboratory b library c playground d hall

2- On................................. a weekend, I visit my grandmother. WB
a physical b musical c typical d national

3- When I .... home, I have something to eat. WB
a take b give c have d get

4- At............................... , I play games with my friends in the playground. WB
a library b bank c hotel d break

5- We take our technology lessons at special school................................ SB
a ball b call c hall d bill

6- When we hear the bell. We know it is time for the next................................ SB
a school b room c lesson d hall

7- Some children in Egypt .... to school. SB
a recycle b cycle c tricycle d circle

8- Some children in Uganda go to school in a .... SB
a canoe b plane c rocket d mobile

9- The................................. uses petrol to run. It's very fast, but dangerous. Wb
a bike b camel c horse d motorbike

10- Heba drew a beautiful................................. in the school magazine.
a lesson b wall c picture d subject

11- People around the world have different........................ They don't look like each other.
a facts b features c objects d balls

12- The school .... should be followed in different schools.
a roles b rulers c rules d rows

13- Football and reading are ....
a sports b subjects c languages d hobbies

14- Having a cup of coffee is one of my .... habits.
a day b daily c diary d dairy

15- " Safe" is the opposite of ....
a Expensive b Dangerous c Exciting d Weak

16- We................................. school at seven thirty in the morning.
a leave b finish c start d stay

17- Girls learn how to cook in .... lessons.
a computer studies b social studies c home economics d maths

18- We learn about countries in................................. lessons.
a social studies b computer studies c religion d maths

19- Students know about their lessons in the.................................
a time out b time study c timetable d time clock

20- Remember to .... class and school rules.
a follow b listen c eat d run



Grammar in brief

ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY ظروف التكرار

Always	دائما	Usually	عادة	Often	غالبا	Sometimes	أحيانا	Never	أبدا
%100		%80		%70		%50		%0	

السؤال

١-السؤال بـ (هل ...) ؟

Does + he /she /it (مفرد)+ مصدر?
Do + we /you /they (جمع)+ مصدر?

٢-السؤال بـ (أداة استفهام ...) ؟

اداة استفهام+does + he / she / it (مفرد)+ مصدر?
اداة استفهام+do + we / you / they (جمع)+ مصدر?

-لو حبيت اعمل سؤال عن عدد المرات نستخدم

How often + does / do + فاعل + مصدر ?

ALWAYS - SOMETIMES - NEVER - ONCE مره واحدة -TWICE مرتين - THREE TIMES ثلاث مرات
A (DAY فـ اليوم - WEEK فـ الاسبوع - MONTH فـ الشهر - YEAR فـ السنة)

Expressing time

لو عايزين نسأل(الساعة كام؟) هنقول

What's the time? / What time is it now? كم الساعة؟

It's + العقرب الصغير + o'clock بالظبط
It's + العقرب الصغير + العقرب الكبير
It's + العقرب الكبير + past \to + العقرب الصغير

In	
the morning / the afternoon / the evening	فترات اليوم
May / June /July /August	الشهور
Summer / autumn / Winter / Spring	فصول السنة
2008\ 2009 / 2019 /2020	السنين
Cairo – Egypt	الاماكن الكبيرة (المدن / الدول)

On	
Sunday / Monday Tuesday	الأيام
4 July / 5th of May	الشهور المحددة تاريخ اليوم

At	
nine o'clock	الساعات
the weekend / noon / night / midday / midnight / the age of five	
	الاماكن الصغيرة مثل (المحلات \ الشوارع \ واماكن العمل ..)

By

تستخدم مع وسائل المواصلات إذا لم يكن بينهما فاصل

♣ By car by train by ship by bus by bike

وعند وجود فاصل نستخدم (on) مع جميع المواصلات

on a plane - on a train - on my bike - on the underground

ماعدا a car / a taxi نستخدم (in) in a car in the taxi



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Zeina goes swimming on Thursday and Saturday. She...................... goes swimming.
   a never   b usually   c sometimes   d always
2. How.................................. do you watch TV before you go to bed?
   a old   b long   c much   d often
3. We.................................. late for school. We always go on time.
   a never aren't   b aren't never   c are never   d never are
4. I hate basketball . I .... play it.
   a always   b never   c ever   d usually
5. What time does science lesson start .... Monday?
   a on   b at   c in   d of
6. She gets up .... six o'clock every day .
   a at   b on   c in   d of
7. The lesson starts at half .... eleven.
   a to   b too   c pass   d past
8. They .... a football match now.
   a watch   b are watching   c will watch   d watched
9. How often .... you help your mother in the Kitchen?
   a does   b did   c do   d doing
10. Omar.................................. polite.
    a always is   b always   c is always   d are always
11. My .... car was not expensive. They bought it ten years ago.
    a parents's   b parents'   c parents   d parent's
12. All the students have put their books on the table. All..................books are on the table.
    a students'   b student's   c students   d student
13. The.................................. shoes are on the second floor.
    a men   b men'   c mens'   d men's
14. Ali broke the.................................. leg yesterday.
    a table   b table's   c tables'   d tables's
15. A: .... books are these? - B: They are mine.
    a Who   b Where   c Who's   d Whose
16. My grandparents have a house next door to us. My.................................. house is next door to ours.
    a grandparents'   b grandparent's   c grandparents   d grandparent





17. We will meet at six in the.................................... .

a car park   b car's park   c cars' park   d car park's

18. This is the ....

a schools gate   b schools gate   c school gate   d schools gate

19. The.................................... are Roquia and Zeina.

a girls names   b girls' names   c girl's names   d girl names

20. That is not the.................................... notebook.

a children   b childs'   c children's   d childrens'

Read and correct the underlined words:

1- My mother wakes me up at half to six. (...........................)
2- My father always is busy. (...........................)
3- She comes never late for her school. (...........................)
4- The first lesson starts in 8.00. (...........................)
5- Students always go to school on Fridays. (...........................)
6- How much does he go to the library? - Twice a week. (...........................)
7- I go to bed at have past nine. (...........................)
8- He always goes to school on a taxi. (...........................)
9- Sara and Mona always are happy. (...........................)
10- Mr Ali always travel by train. (...........................)
11- That is my friend bike. (...........................)
12- This car is my car and that car is Tom. (...........................) WB
13- The childrens' bikes are very nice. (...........................)
14- My brother's like to go swimming. (...........................)
15- this is the computer's screen. (...........................)
16- It is Hudas' notebook. (...........................) SB
17- When shoes are these ? -They are Ali's. (...........................)
18- The girl name is Yara. (...........................)
19- This dress belongs of Rokia. (...........................)
20- My sister goes to a girl's school. (...........................) SB



Important paragraphs

"Your favourite subject"

My favourite subject is English. I have English every day at school. My English teacher is very kind. He helps me a lot. I have an English test weekly. I always get the top mark. I like watching English films on TV. I also borrow books in English from the library. That helps me improve my language. I hope one day to travel to England and live with those English people. That's my dream.

"School rules"

School rules are important. We always wear our school uniform. We always help each other. We listen carefully to the teacher, too. We always do our homework. We never forget our pencil cases or notebooks. We arrive at school before lessons start. In the classroom, students don't talk to each other. When I want to ask our teacher, I put my hand up. It's important to come to school on time. Following the school rules is useful.

"A day in my life"

I get up at 6 o'clock in the morning every day. I wash and have breakfast. I go to school by bus. I have six lessons a day. I come back home at 2:30 p.m. in the afternoon. I have lunch with my family. My mother always makes us good food. I do my homework in the evening. I watch TV with my family on weekends. I go to bed early. That helps me to get up early.

My favourite subject is English. I have English every day at school. My English teacher is very kind. He helps me a lot. I have an English test weekly. I always get the top mark. I like watching English films on TV. I also borrow books in English from the library. That helps me improve my language. I hope one day to travel to England and live with those English people. That's my dream.

Test based on unit 2

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- Where does Mohamed Salah play ?
a in Africa b in America c in Europe d Asia

2- What kind of hair has Salah got?
a straight b curly c blond d yellow

3- How tall is Mohamed Salah?
a 1.75 b 1.57 c 2.75 d 1.80

4- What is Mohamed Salah good at?
a drawing b singing c scoring goals d swimming

2-Complete the following dialogue:

Riham : What's your name ?
Dalia : My name is Dalia.
Riham : (1) .... do you live with ?
Dalia : I live with my father, mother and two sisters.
Riham : Are you a (2) ....?
Dalia : Yes, I go to a preparatory school.
Riham : What's your favourite (3) ....?
Dalia : I like art, (4) .... I am not good at drawing or painting.
Riham : What are your favourite (5) ....?
Dalia : I like reading and playing video games.

3- Read the following , then answer the questions :

Most people have three meals every day; breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat these meals at known times; in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But in fact most of them don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is very important, and people should eat lots of fruits and vegetables. People should not eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sugar drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks, do exercise or practise any sport

A) Answer the following questions:

1- What should people eat and drink to keep healthy?

....

2- How many meals are there in the day?

....

3- What do doctors advise people not to do?

....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- The underlined word "them" refers to ....
a doctors b people c fruits d meals

5- .... people care about food.
a All b Many c Few d No

6- Doctors say that people should not eat too many....................................
a cakes b vegetables c fruits d drinks



4- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- Huda has English, science and music.................................. break.

a at b in c during d after

2- Girls learn how to cook in.................................. lessons

a home economics b computer studies c social studies d science

3- A.................................. takes people from one side of a lake to another.

a bike b snowmobile c canoe d car

4- Wael usually arrives .... School at 7.15.

a at b in c on d to

5- We know it is time for the next lesson when we hear the ....

a clock b bell c hall d ball

6- Remember to .... class and school rules.

a follow b listen c eat d run

7- .... means usual.

a Kindly b Friendly c Typical d Quickly

8- Students .... in classes during the break.

a stay always b never stay c always stay d stay never

9- Dina goes swimming on Thursday and Saturday. She..........................goes swimming.

a never b sometimes c always d usually

10- .... sister is twelve years old.

a Tamer' b Tamer's c Tamer d Tamers

5- Read and correct the underlined words:

1- Ali is a kind man. He is <u>never</u> good to poor people. (.........................)

2- I always <u>goes</u> running in the morning. (.........................)

3- I couldn't find the <u>boy's</u> toys, so they were sad (.........................)

4- That is my <u>friend</u> bike. (.........................)

6- Write a paragraph of (80) words on

“ Your favourite school subject ”

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Unit 3 It's my favourite subject

Unit 3 in brief

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

Adventures	مغامرات	Pharaohs	الفراعنة
Angry	غاضب	Problem	مشكلة
Beard	لحية	Scary	مخيف
Boring	ممل	Score	يحرز
Brave	شجاع	Sensible	حكيم
Characters	شخصيات	Smile	يبتسم
Clever	ماهر	Sports star	نجم رياضى
Competition	مسابقة	Story	قصة
Curly	مجعد	Straight	مستقيم/ناعم
Different	مختلف	Strong	قوي
Fans	مشجعين	Together	معاً
Funny	مضحك	Tournament	بطولة
Goals	أهداف	Volleyball	كرة طائرة
Kind	طيب	Weak	ضعيف
National	قومى	Wheelchair	كرسى متحرك
People	الناس	Wonderland	الملاهى

CONFUSING WORDS

Stars	نجوم	Stairs	سلالم
Goals	أهداف	Goats	ماعز
Big	كبير الحجم	Pig	خنزير
Smile	يبتسم	Smell	يشم
Quite	الى حد ما	Quiet	هادئ
Hobby	هواية	Happy	سعيد
Week	اسبوع	Weak	ضعيف
Rich	غنى	Reach	يصل
Look	يبدو	Lock	يغلق
Glasses	نضارة	Glass	زجاج
Dark	مظلم	Park	منتزه
Site	موقع	Sight	البصر



CONFUSING WORDS

Strange	غريب	Strong	قوي
Sensible	حكيم	Sensitive	حساس
Heart	قلب	Hurt	يؤذي
Angry	غاضب	Hungry	جائع
Shout	يصيح	Shoot	يطلق
Straight	مستقيم	Street	شارع

PREPOSITIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

Shout at	يصيح في	Easy for	سهل لـ
Travel around	يسافر حول	Learn about	يتعلم عن
Look like	يشبه	Pick up	يلتقط
Plays for	يلعب لصالح	Talk to	يتحدث الى
Play games	يلعب	Do hobbies	يمارس هوايات
Go home	يعود للمنزل	Frightened of	خائف من
Jump high	يقفز لأعلى	Gives money to	يعطى مال (يتبرع)
Go swimming	يذهب للسباحة	Scoring goals	احراز الأهداف
Think of	يفكر في	On a website	على الموقع

WORDS AND OPPOSITES

Strong	قوي	Weak	ضعيف
Poor	فقير	Rich	غنى
Kind	طيب	Unkind	غير طيب
Friendly	ودود	Unfriendly	غير ودود

LANGUAGE NOTES

also / too / either

- **Also** ايضا (تأتى بعد الفاعل)
  - EX I also play squash.
- **Too** ايضا (تأتى نهاية الجملة المثبتة)
  - EX Ali is tall, too.
- **Either** أيضا (تأتى نهاية الجملة المنفية)
  - EX Ahmed isn't short , either.

Tall / Long

- **Tall** طويل (رأسيا) وتأتى لوصف الإنسان
- **Long** طويل (أفقيا) وتستخدم لوصف أجزاء الجسم في الطول
  - EX Rokia is tall and she has long hair.

But – Because

- **But** ولكن (تربط جملتين بينهما تناقض)
  - EX Ali likes football but he can't play it.
- **Because** لأن (تربط جملتين سبب ونتيجة)
  - EX Rokia is happy because she has succeeded.

Frightened - Frightening

- **Frightened** (صفة + ed) تستخدم الصفة التى تنتهى بـ (ed) لوصف الشعور الذي نشعر به
- **Frightening** (صفة + ing) تستخدم الصفة التى تنتهى بـ (ing) لوصف مسبب الشعور
  - EX I felt frightened because the film was frightening.

Help

- **Help + مصدر (to + مصدر)** يساعد
  - EX My sister helped me to do my homework.
  - EX My sister helped me do my homework.

لاحظ ان السؤال عن المظهر يختلف عن الشخصية والهوايات

Appearance المظهر

EX What does he /she look like?
He's / She's got dark hair.
He's / She's tall.

Personality الشخصية

EX What's he / she like?
He's / She's kind.

Hobbies الهوايات

EX What does he / she like doing?
He / She likes playing basketball.





EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1) A.................................. is hair that grows above a man's top lip. SB
 a head b hair c moustache d beard
2) .... are what you wear over your eyes to help you see better. SB
 a Caps b glasses c Hats d Trousers
3) My best friend has.................................. short dark hair. SB
 a get b got c go d gone
4) A baby bird is very.................................. It cannot fly for many days. Wb
 a tall b weak c fast d poor
5) My aunt is very.................................. She always gives me big presents! Wb
 a kind b fast c friendly d tall
6) Camels are very.................................. They can carry 200 kilos of bags! Wb
 a weak b tall c unkind d strong
7) A plane is very .... It can go at 900 km/h. SB
 a tall b poor c fast d weak
8) A.................................. is hair that grows on a man's face or chin . WB
 a beard b moustache c nose d head
9) .... is hair that has turns. It isn't straight. SB
 a long b fast c tall d curly
10) A.................................. is a woman who rules a country. WB
 a queen b king c star d teacher
11) .... is the subject for studying people and how they live. WB
 a Maths b English c Social Studies d Arabic
12) The lions are very .... animals. I'm frightened of them. SB
 a funny b gentle c scary d nice
13) She is a .... girl, but she does not understand Wonderland. SB
 a funny b scary c sensible d frightened
14) Omer has got a big .... on his face and he is very friendly. WB
 a mat b smile c mark d smell
15) She is a .... person. She shouts at people. WB
 a sensible b sad c funny d scary
16) A brave person is happy to do something .... SB
 a bad b dangerous c strange d fun
17) A..................... person is thinking carefully so that he makes good decision SB
 a sensible b friendly c brave d unkind
18) Something scary makes you feel.................................. SB
 a sad b bad c funny d frightened
19) .... is Roquia's favourite hobby. She uses fantastic colors. SB
 a Reading b Playing the drum c Running d Painting
20) We learn a lot of information about the past in .... SB
 a science b art c music d history



Grammar in brief

Has got –Have got

He / She / It (اسم مفرد) ➡➡➡ has got ('s got)
I / we / you / they (اسم جمع) ➡➡➡ have got ('ve got)

يملك – لديه – عنده

EX I have got dark hair and brown eyes.
EX Zeina has got blond hair.
EX Roquia has got curly hair.

وفي حاله النفى نضع (not / n't) بعد كل من (have / has)

EX They haven't got blond hair.

السؤال بـ (هل تمتلك ...؟)

Has / Have + فاعل + got .... ? هل تملك......؟

وبتكون الاجابة بـ (Yes- No)

EX Has She got straight hair? -Yes, she has. - No, She hasn't.
EX Have they got blue eyes? -Yes, they have. - No, they haven't.

Can

بنستخدم (can) للتعبير عن الاستطاعة أو القدرة على فعل شيء في الوقت الحالى

Can + المصدر

am-is-are + able to + المصدر

EX I can (am able to) play football well.

وفي حاله النفى نضع (not / n't) بعد (can)\(can't)

Can't (am not – is not - are not + able to)

EX We can't live without water.

السؤال بـ (هل تستطيع أن ...؟)

can + فاعل + مصدر.................. ? ....هل تستطيع أن

EX Can you paly? - Yes, I can. - No, I can't.

Conjunctions الروابط

- **Because** ➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡ (لأن) تربط جملتين الثانية سبب للأولى
  EX I succeeded because I studied.
- **So** ➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡ (لذلك) تربط جملتين الثانية نتيجة للأولى
  EX I studied so I succeeded.
- **Although** ➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡ (بالرغم من) تربط جملتين بينهما تناقض
  EX I got up late although I slept early.
- **But** ➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡ (ولكن) تربط جملتين بينهما تناقض
  EX I slept early but I got up late.
- **And** ➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡➡ (و) تربط جملتين متشابهتين
  EX I went to the club and played.



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Does he like .... basketball ?
a play b playing c plays d played

2- My sister Roquia has got long hair .... glasses.
a so b because c and d but

3- Omer likes playing football, basketball.................................. tennis.
a so b because c and d but

4- Does he.................................. the film?
a watch b watched c watching d watches

5- Radwa.................................. like swimming.
a don't b isn't c aren't d doesn't

6- Yara likes .... very much.
a paint b painted c painting d paints

7- Dr. Fawzi .... like swimming.
a don't b isn't c aren't d doesn't

8- The orphan .... got a father or a mother .
a hasn't b has c haven't d have

9- Roquia is still young , but she .... read well.
a can b is able c have the ability d is not able

10- I have much work to do so I .... play today.
a can b am able c can't d am unable

11- A: Can you help me carry this box? B: Yes, ...
a I can b I can't c can I d can't I

12- I .... pick up that box. My arms are weak. SB
a can b can't c could d would

13- I haven't got glasses, but my sister.................................. SB
a has b have c is d was

14- .... your father got a beard? SB
a Does b Has c Have d Do

15- I .... dark hair. I have got brown hair. SB
a have got b has got c haven't got d hasn't got

16- Has Zeina got short hair? Yes, she.................................. SB
a is b has c have d am

17- What .... your classmate Khaled look like?

a does b is c has d were

18- Moustafa likes .... computer games, it's his favourite hobby.

a play b Paying c to playing d plays

19- I ran fast .... I couldn't catch the train.

a but b and c ecause d so

20- She .... speak English well. she's very good at it.

a can b can't c won't d hasn't

Read and correct the underlined words:

1) Have she got blond hair? (.........................)
2) My sisters has got a wide room . (.........................)
3) Ali can't rode a bike. (.........................)
4) German people has got yellow hair. (.........................)
5) Have you get glasses? (.........................)
6) I has got some white hair. (.........................)
7) Mona is got blue eyes. (.........................)
8) I can fly, it's for birds. (.........................)
9) We doesn`t have enough time. (.........................)
10) I can't buy juice. I have got money. (.........................)
11) He has got a wheelchair so he cannot walk very well. (.........................)
12) Do they loves learning maths ? (.........................)
13) Laila not like building roads. (.........................)
14) It's a holiday today, but my father isn't going to work . (.........................)
15) Does they visit Aswan? (.........................)
16) What is your sister look like? (.........................)
17) Does Somia like watch TV ? (.........................)
18) Do you got glasses? (.........................)
19) Eyad likes apples and he dislikes figs. (.........................)
20) It's raining outside, but we will stay home. (.........................)



Important paragraphs

"Your favourite sports star"

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is 1.75 meters tall. He is quite short for a footballer. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He usually has a big smile. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. He is very kind, he gives money to build schools and hospitals. He plays for a team in England. Its name is Liverpool. Many Egyptians watch his matches. They feel very happy when Salah scores goals.

"A famous children's story"

My favourite story book is Alice's Adventures in Wonderland. Alice has a lot of adventures in Wonderland. She met a lot of interesting characters in Wonderland. She met the White Rabbit which was always late. She also met the Cheshire Cat which had a big smile. At last, she met the Queen of Hearts. The Queen was always angry and shouted at people. Children like reading stories like this. I sometimes go to the school library to borrow stories like Alice. That's my favourite hobby.

"A review on your favourite book"

I love reading so much. Last week, I read a book about life in mountains. The book is good but it has some information I don't believe so, I asked my teacher. He told me it is a children's story! I understood the point and told the story to all my friends. They were very surprised when I told them. I think reading is very useful for all people. I advise everyone to read a lot.

"Your favourite story book"

Reading is my favourite hobby. I like reading stories. Alice's adventures in Wonderland is my favourite story. Alice meets a lot of characters in Wonderland. When I finished reading, I understood that the adventure was with the characters Alice met. I admire adventure stories. So, I always ask my father to buy me this kind of stories. My friends borrow mysteries, They also like reading adventure stories. That's really an exciting hobby.

"Your favourite sport"

My favourite sport is football. I play football with my friends at school. I play football five times a week in the club. My favourite football team is Real Madrid. I watch football matches on TV. I enjoy watching them. Playing with a team teaches me to help my friends any time. I learn that scoring a goal is not easy. I must pass the ball to my friends and my friends must pass the ball to me to reach the goal. After winning, you can't say" I" but you say "we"

Test based on unit 3

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. What is Alice's adventures in wonderland ?
   a A children's story b A men's book c A newspaper d A magazine
2. Who helps Alice?
   a A cow b A rabbit c A queen d A cat
3. What is Alice like?
   a poor and thin b weak and unkind c brave and clever d slow and sad
4. What kind of people does she meet there?
   a Boring b interesting c poor d rich

2-Complete the following dialogue:

Sami : Good morning. How are you ?
Ahmed : Good morning. I'm fine, thanks.
Sami : (1) ....is your favourite sports star ?
Ahmed : Mohamed Salah.
Sami : What sport does he play ?
Ahmed :He(2) ....football.
Sami : What does he (3) ....?
Ahmed : He has got curly (4) ....
Sami : Does he (5) .... goals ?
Ahmed : Yes, he scores a lot of goals.

3- Read the following , then answer the questions :

I'm a student in the third year at a prep school. My school is clean and beautiful. It is the biggest one in the town; I like it very much for many reasons. First I'm lucky to have good teachers, specially the teachers of English. Second, I can practice my hobby in my school such as drawing, free reading in its big library, playing music and playing football. Third, I and all the students can learn how to use the computer and the internet. My school day starts at 8 o'clock in the morning and ends at 2 o'clock. In the afternoon. Students don't go to school on Friday and Saturday every week. . In short, I'm very proud of my school and there is no one proud of this school more than me.

A) Answer the following questions:

1- Why does the writer consider himself lucky?

....

2- What are the hobbies that the writer can practise in his school?

....

3- What does the underlined word "it" refer to ?

....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- The writer's school is a ....
   a primary school b school for kG c secondary school d prep school
5- The writer and all students spend .... hours at school every day.
   a 2 b 4 c 8 d 6
6- Students go to school .... days every week.
   a two b five c six d four

4- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. The first................................. on Monday morning is science.
   a glass   b lesson   c classroom   d bottle
2. What's your favourite .... in this story ? - Alice.
   a adventure   b character   c event   d actor
3. A baby bird is very .... It cannot fly for many days.
   a weak   b poor   c rich   d strong
4. Ahmed has................................. hair. It's not straight.
   a blond   b curly   c long   d short
5. Mohamed Salah plays for a professional .... in Europe.
   a leader   b group   c team   d staff
6. I admire the................................. of Dr Magdi Yakoub.
   a person   b personality   c personal   d personally
7. A/An................................. person takes good decisions.
   a stupid   b angry   c funny   d sensible
8. .... Samir's dad got a beard?
   a Do   b Has   c Does   d Have
9. Nader likes................................. very much.
   a paint   b painting   c paints   d pained
10. .... Mona drive a car ?
   a Do   b Has   c Can   d Is

5- Read and correct the underlined words:

1. It was terrible although my team lost 5-2. (.........................)
2. She's only five, but she can't read and write (.........................)
3. He twin sisters in our class has got blue eyes. (.........................)
4. Has your friend get straight hair? (.........................)

6- Write a paragraph of (80) words on

" My best friend "

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Unit 4 We are using technology!

Unit 4 in brief

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

ancient	قديم	nature	الطبيعة
astronomy	علم الفلك	online	متصل بالنت
board	سبورة	papyrus	ورق البردي
calendar	تقويم	password	كلمة السر
charger	شاحن	personal	شخصى
civilization	حضارة	popular	مشهور
communicate	يتواصل	possessions	ممتلكات
flowers	زهور	print	يطبع
hieroglyphics	الهيلوغريفية	printer	طابعة
icon	أيقونة	safe	آمن
ideas	أفكار	secret	سر / سري
insects	حشرات	selfie	سيلفى
instructions	تعليمات	tablet	تابلت
laptop	لاب توب	technology	تكنولوجيا
location	موقع	tell time	يقول الوقت
lunchtime	وقت الغداء	temple	معبد
message	رسالة	video call	مكالمة فيديو
mouse	فارة	website	موقع ع النت

CONFUSING WORDS

Charge	يشحن	Change	يغير
Take	يأخذ	Talk	يتحدث
Tablet	تابلت	Table	ترابيزة
Mouse	فأرة	Mouth	فم
Interesting	شيق	Interested	مهتم بـ
Bookshop	مكتبه بيع	Library	مكتبه استعاره
personnel	شئون موظفين	Personal	شخصى
Blue	أزرق	Blow	يهب
Around	حول	Round	دائري
Flower	وردة	Flour	دقيق
Broad	عريض	Board	سبورة
Nature	طبيعة	Mature	ناضج
technician	فنى	Technology	تكنولوجيا
Tap	ينقر	Tape	شريط



PREPOSITIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

In front of	أمام	Look for	يبحث عن
Tap on	يضغط على	Next to	بجوار
Click on	يضغط على	Between	بين
Look at a website	يبحث ع النت	Opposite	مقابل
Is called	يسمى	Close to	قريب من
Calling	يتصل	In front of	أمام
Tap on the icon	ينقر على الايقونة	Make friend	يكون صداقة
Write an email	يكتب ايميل	Take a selfie	يصور سيلفى

WORDS AND OPPOSITES

Near	قريب	Far	بعيد
Under	تحت	Over	فوق
Online	متصل	Offline	غير متصل
Easy	سهل	Difficult	صعب
Inside	داخل	Outside	خارج

LANGUAGE NOTES

One of + اسم مفرد + فعل جمع

EX One of my sister's washes the dishes.

Charge / Charger

- **Charge** يشحن بطارية أو جهاز
  EX Don't unplug my phone it`s charging.
- **Charger** شاحن
  EX the laptop battery is low , I need a charger.

Nature / natural

- **Nature (n)** الطبيعة
  EX I like nature around us.
- **Natural (adj)** طبيعى
  EX The sun is a natural source of energy.

The same – Similar

- **the same** نفس الشيئ بدون أي تغير
  EX He eats the same breakfast every day.
- **Similar** مشابه
  EX You two look very similar to each other.

Let`s / How about / Why don't we

- **Let's + المصدر** هيا بنا
  EX let`s go for swimming .
- **How about + (v + ing)** ماذا عن
  EX How about going to club.
- **Why don't we + المصدر** لما لا
  EX Why don`t we visit our uncle's farm ?



EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a,b ,c or d:

1- .... is computers , laptops , tablets and mobiles.
a Technology b Geography c History d English

2- My father will buy me a new .... to help me in my study .
a ball b bike c tablet d shirt

3- Young people use the................................ to listen to music.
a charger b MP3 player c printer d mouse

4- I will use my .... to talk to my friends .
a computer b laptop c camera d mobile

5- .... time do you have maths on Monday ?
a What b Where c When d How

6- The .... is like the computer but it is easier to carry .
a laptop b whiteboard c Blackboard d TV

7- When the battery of the mobile is low, I can use the................................
a fridge b charger c TV d cook

8- The teacher wrote a paragraph on the ....
a wall b door c whiteboard d window

9- A .... is easier to use and carry than a laptop.
a computer b tablet c whiteboard d blackboard

10- Pupils should wear their school................................ every day.
a form b books c uniform d playground

11- You should .... water before making tea.
a oil b foil c boil d coin

12- We................................ to our friends through the window to say goodbye.
a gave b called c waved d moved

13- If you have a problem, you can .... for help.
a ask b answer c boil d read

14- There is no .... between the two books. They are so similar.
a similar b difference c similarity d technology

15- It's polite to .... your hands up first when you want to ask a question
a make b give c put d take

16- Rats, rabbits and bats are not insects. They are................................
a birds b animals c plants d humans

17- A / An ....is the numbers or letters that allows you to use a computer system.
a keyword b crossword c secret word d password

18- My sister doesn't like fizzy drinks. She usually drinks................................ juice.
a Nature b natural c artificial d chemical

19- I always eat my sandwiches .... break.
a in b on c at d with

20- It's dangerous to................................ photos to people you don't know.
a search b send c make d draw



Grammar in brief

Present continuous المضارع المستمر

-حدث يحدث الآن

------------------------- am He / She / It / مفرد ----- is We/You /They/ جمع ---- are	}	فعل + ing

EX He is sleeping now. هو نائم الآن

◆ النفي (لا ..)

بنضع كلمة (not) بعد (am/is/are) ويبقى الفعل كما هو بـ(ing)

EX He isn't sleeping now.

◆كلماته الدالة

Now الأن / look انظر/ listen استمع / still مازال / today – اليوم

- This (day / week / month) هذا اليوم / الأسبوع / الشهر
- At the moment فى تلك اللحظة
- at the present time فى الوقت الحالى

EX Look, Ali is coming. انظر، على قادم .

ملحوظة : يمكن استخدام (always) مع المضارع المستمر بعد (am / is / are)

لتدل على الكثرة من حدوث الفعل. (على بيتفرج ع التليفزيون كتير، لا ينبغى فعل هذا

EX Ali is always watching TV. He shouldn't do that.

السؤال بـ (هل ...) ؟

Is + he / she / it (مفرد) + فعل + ing? Are + we / you / they (جمع) + فعل +ing ?

-السؤال بـ (أداة استفهام ...) ؟

اداة استفهام + is + he / she / it (مفرد) + فعل +ing? اداة استفهام +are + we / you / they (جمع) +فعل +ing?

The Imperative الأمر

-الأمر نوعان

أولا: الأمر إيجابي (المثبت)

– وهو أن تأمر أحد بفعل شيئ ما ، بمعنى (إفعل)

– ويأتى فعل الامر أول الكلام بدون أي إضافه (المصدر) وبدون فاعل

EX Stop talking.

ثانيا: أمر سلبي (المنفي) : وهو أن تأمر أحد بعدم فعل شيئ ما ، بمعنى (لا تفعل) ويتكون من

Don' t \ Never + المصدر + ...

EX Don't sleep late.

يمكن أن يسبق فعل الأمر اسم المخاطب ،وفي هذه الحالة يأتى بعده (،)

EX Ali, open the door.

وقد يأتى اسم المخاطب اخر الجملة ويأتى قبله (،)



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Are you .... your new laptop?
a uses b use c using d used

2- They are.................................. TV.
a watch b watched c watches d watching

3- What .... your mum and Ali doing?
a are b is c am d does

4- .... writing an e-mail at the moment?
a Do You b Were You c Can You d Are You

5- Radwa is helping her mother wash the dishes, but Sara ....
a is b isn't c has d doesn't

6- It often rains in the winter but it .... now.
a rains b is raining c raining d rained

7- She .... sick people, she is a doctor.
a help b helps c is helping d helped

8- Mum is .... at a website at the moment
a look b looking c looks d looked

9- I'm .... black shoes.
a wore b wearing c wear d wears

10- Are you both playing music ? – Yes, ...
a I am b we are c they are d we aren't

11- Don't go out now. .... here.
a Waited b Waiting c Wait d Waits

12- The sign says, " .... "
a stopping b stop c stopped d stops

13- Don't.................................. upstairs.
a goes b go c going d went

14- .... your teeth.
a Brush b Brushes c Brushing d Brushed

15- Omer , ... use your mobile phone during the lesson.
a don`t b doesn`t c didn`t d always

16- .... say unkind words.
a Do b Always c Never d Often



17- .... your homework.

a Don't b Do c Does d Is

18- Never .... litter in the street.

a drop b drip c crop d rob

19- .... shout at anyone.

a Never b Always c Doesn’t d Didn’t

20- The science lab isn't here. .... with me.

a Come b Comes c Came d Coming

Read and correct the underlined words:

1) Didn't use your mobile in the library. (................................)
2) Closes the door, please. (................................)
3) Ali, helped your parents at home. (................................)
4) Doesn't drink water from the canal. (................................)
5) Please, sat down. (................................)
6) Being lazy and careless. (................................)
7) Always eat during lessons. (................................)
8) You write an email at the moment. (................................)
9) My mum makes lunch now. (................................)
10) What are they do now? (................................)
11) Look! The bird flies high in the sky. (................................)
12) I am travelling to Cairo yesterday. (................................)
13) My father is works on the farm now. (................................)
14) There aren't a charger. (................................)
15) There aren't some computers. (................................)
16) Are their any mobile phones ? (................................)
17) They is making chess pieces. (................................)
18) First, putting some water in a kettle. (................................)
19) Boils the water. (................................)
20) It is hot. Opening the window, please. (................................)

Important paragraphs

"Technology"

I love technology. My favourite hobby is playing video games. I usually play them on my laptop but sometimes I play them on my mobile phone. I'd like to spend all day playing video games, but I have to go to school. My favourite lesson is computer studies- At break, I look at websites for new video games. Another thing I like to do about technology is making video calls. Video calls have become very famous. I can communicate with people all over the world in this way. Video calls make me feel that the person I speak to is with me!

"Which do you like more, nature or technology ?"

I love nature. I like walking and watching trees, animals, flowers and insects all around us. I don't like being in the house; I like being in the garden and looking at the sky. At school, 1 always go outside at break. I go when it's very hot or cold ! When I look at the sky, my eyes feel better. When I have fresh air, my body becomes active. Nature is a great thing because God has given it to us. I think we should save nature and not to do anything bad to it.

"Your favourite place"

Egypt has many interesting places to visit. The Pyramids in Giza is my favourite one, A lot of tourists come to see them. The Pyramids were built thousands of years ago. They were built to bury kings. The Great Pyramid is 137m high. There are a lot of souvenirs and other good presents to buy at the Pyramids, I also can see that a lot of tourists like to buy souvenirs there. This place has taught me that the ancient Egyptians were great people.

"How to keep safe online"

When you are online, you need to follow some rules to stay safe. First, keep your password secret. Don't make friends with people you don't know online- Don't tell people your personal information. Don't send photos to people you don't know. If you are worried about something, tell a parent or a teacher. Don't answer a phone call or a video call from someone you don't know. You must be very careful on using modern technology. You must also keep your address, password and telephone number secret.



Test based on unit 4

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- What is your favorite game ?

a Football b Judo c chess d Karate

2- Who taught you the game?

a my grandfather b my grandmother c my father d my mother

3- Why is it more exciting than a computer game?

a you have to think b you have to read
c you have to eat d you have to sleep

4- When do you play it ?

a on holidays b in my free time c at break d every night

2-Complete the following dialogue:

Radwa : Hi, Seham. What are you doing?
Seham : Hi, Radwa. I'm writing an (1) ....
Radwa : To (2) ....are you writing?
Seham : To my pen-friend Jane.
Radwa : Where (3) ....she live?
Seham : She lives (4) ....France.
Radwa : How(5) ....is she?
Seham : She is 13.

3- Read the following , then answer the questions :

While Ayman was travelling from Cairo to Port Said on the train, a tall big man with a red shirt sat next to him. He began to read a newspaper, Ayman was very tired and slept. When he woke up, he found his bag open and his expensive camera was stolen. No one was sitting next to him. He was very angry and shouted asking people for help. When the train stopped at the next station, he saw the tall big man running with his camera. Ayman couldn't do anything because the train was moving very fast. He decided to be careful next time.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Where was Ayman travelling from?

....

2. What was the thief reading?

....

3. Do you think Ayman was happy at the end? Why?

....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Ayman's camera wasn't ....

a expensive b cheap c careful d red

5. The thief got off the train and..................................

a slept b ran c walked d fell

6. Ayman asked people for..................................

a money b drink c help d food

4- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- ....video games is my favourite hobby.
a Giving b Playing c Doing d Making

2- My friends use the..................................to print their homework.
a camera b screen c printer d mouse

3- A ....is a machine in the kitchen that makes water hot.
a cattle b kite c can d kettle

4- Look! A big bird ....in the sky.
a flying b is flying c are flying d fly

5- I..................................on the icon many times, but the mobile didn't work.
a clicked b tapped c rang d knocked

6- ....shout; my father is asleep.
a Don't b Aren't c Doesn't d Didn't

7- I bought a new MP3 ....to play music on.
a speaker b computer c player d printer

8- There..................................lots of flowers and insects in a big park..
a has b have c are d is

9- Can you ....me a text message when you arrive ?
a do b make c take d send

10- It's important to stay..................................online.
a safe b worried c angry d save

5- Read and correct the underlined words:

1- My father cleans his car at the moment. (...........................)
2- Are your mother cooking now? (...........................)
3- Doesn't come late for school. (...........................)
4- There are any printers in my classroom. (...........................)

6- Write a paragraph of (80) words on

" How to keep safe online "

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



Unit 5 Holidays

Unit 5 in brief

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

activity	نشاط	palace	قصر
beach	الشاطئ	picnic	نزهة
camp	معسكر	postcard	بطاقة بريدية
cave	كهف	queen	ملكة
climb	يتسلق	remember	يتذكر
dark	مظلم	remind	يذكر
delicious	لذيذ	rock	صخر
desert	الصحراء	salute	يحيى
dolphins	دلافين	sand	رمل
flag	علم	sandcastle	قلعة رمال
flight	رحلة جوية	souvenir	هدية تذكارية
forest	غابة	station	محطة
history	التاريخ	tent	خيمة
holidays	اجازات	tickets	تذاكر
Hurghada	الغردقة	top	القمة
journey	رحلة طويلة	trip	رحلة قصيرة
jungle	أدغال	valley	وادي
kings	ملوك	view	منظر طبيعى
lake	بحيرة	voyage	رحلة بحرية
monkeys	قرود	waterfall	شلال
museum	متحف	wonderful	رائع

CONFUSING WORDS

desert	صحراء	dessert	حلو
lake	بحيرة	leak	تسرب
rock	صخره	rocket	صاروخ
Weather	طقس	Whether	هل \ اذا
Garden	حديقة منزل	park	حديقة عامة
Canal	قناه مائية	Channel	قناه تليفزيون
frightening	مخيف	frightened	خائف
Dive	يغوص	Drive	يقود

PREPOSITIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

What a pity!	يا للحسرة	Ride a bike	يركب دراجة
Online diary	مفكرة على الانترنت	Drive a car	يقود سيارة
The queen of hearts	ملكة القلوب	A fast runner	لاعب سريع
At the end of	في نهاية	Has got a smile	له ابتسامه
Live in	يعيش في	Quite short for	قصير الى حد ما
Live with	يعيش مع	A kind person	شخص طيب
Help ..... To	يساعد......على	Poor people	الفقراء
1.75 meters tall	طوله ١٧٥ سم	Good at	جيد في
Like – enjoy – love – hate – dislike + فعل + ing			يحب \ يكره........

WORDS AND OPPOSITES

Dark	مظلم	Light	فاتح
Good	جيد	Bad	سيئ
Top	القمة	Bottom	القاع

LANGUAGE NOTES

Desert - Dessert

- **Desert (n.)** صحراء
  EX They went on a journey across the desert.
- **Desert (v.)** يهجر
  EX Don't worry. I won't desert you.
- **Dessert (n.)** حلوى \ تحلية
  EX We had ice cream and apple pie for dessert.

Cost – coast – coasted – beach

- **cost (n.)** تكلفة
  EX The cost of doing new projects is really high.
- **cost (v.)** يتكلف
  EX I didn't get it because it cost too much.
- **coast (n.)** ساحل (منطقة بجوار البحر)
  EX We walked along the coast for five miles.
- **beach (n.)** شاطئ (لقضاء الأجازات)
  EX He decided to go to the beach for a swim.



Journey – Trip – Voyage – Flight

- **journey (n.)** رحلة طويلة

EX she went on a long journey

- **Trip (n.)** رحلة قصيرة

EX We went on a trip.

- **voyage (n.)** رحلة بحرية

EX The Titanic sank on its first voyage.

- **flight (n.)** رحلة جوية

EX I had a flight to England last year.

Frightened - Frightening

- **Frightening (adj.)** مخيف

تستخدم الصفة التى تنتهى بـ (ing) لوصف مسبب الشعور

- **Frightened (adj.)** خائف

تستخدم الصفة التى تنتهى بـ (ed) لوصف الشعور

EX I felt frightened when I saw the frightening dog.

Weather – Climate

- **Weather** طقس (حالة الجو لفترة زمنية قصيرة مثل طقس اليوم)

EX The weather in London can vary from day to day.

- **Climate** مناخ (حالة الجو لفترات طويل مثل المناخ الصيفى)

EX Scientists expect that there will be climate changes in the next ten years.

View - Scenery

- **View** منظر طبيعى (يعد)

EX The view from the top of the tower was fantastic.

- **Scenery** منظر طبيعى (لا يعد) تصف الجبال والأنهار والغابات

EX We stopped on the mountain pass to admire the scenery.

Remember – Remind

- **Remember** يتذكر من تلقاء نفسه

EX I remembered my first day of school. It was yesterday.

- **Remind** يذكر

EX Remind me to call Ali or he will be angry.

Fall - fail

- **Fall – fell-fallen** يقع

EX Yesterday, My little brother fell down while he was playing.

- **Fail –failed-Failed** يفشل

EX Study hard or you will fail.



EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a,b ,c or d:

1) We went to Al Azhar Park to have a ....
a voyage b flight c picnic d dive

2) We ate.................................. food. It was wonderful.
a bad b poisonous c delicious d ugly

3) I need a.................................. because it is dark and I can't see.
a wallet b turkey c torch d knife

4) Last summer, when the .... was hot, we went to the beach.
a weather b whether c winter d moon

5) I can see a wonderful.................................. from my window.
a interview b dinosaur c view d whale

6) When I was in Paris, I bought many.................................. for my friends.
a pioneers b towers c caves d souvenirs

7) They can go camping in the..................................
a desert b tower c castle d river

8) To.................................. means to sleep for a time in a tent.
a swim b camp c comb d come

9) A.................................. is something you buy to remember a holiday.
a souvenir b view c interview d car

10) A place for a holiday is a..................................
a holiday flat b prison c attic d mirror

11) We.................................. interesting projects for homework.
a do b make c buy d sell

12) Oh .... I have lost my mobile.
a deer b dead c deep d dear

13) We finish an e-mail by saying..................................
a Hello b Hi c Best wishes d Dear

14) We bought.................................. at Ramses Station to take the train.
a books b tickets c postcards d souvenirs

15) There are.................................. in the trees.
a donkeys b horses c monkeys d elephants

16) We stayed in a hotel.................................. the beach.
a by b in c into d under

17) A.................................. is what you can see from a place.
a view b blue c camp d dolphin

18) We went to Luxor to see the Valley of the..................................
a kings b princes c presidents d doctors

19) .... a pity! I didn't see the monkey.
a What b When c How d where

20) We watch a lot of.................................. on TV about goods.
a advertisements b flags c books d articles



Grammar in brief

The past simple الماضي البسيط

ماضي يعني حدث تم وانتهي اثره تماما.

◆التكوين

فاعل + فعل + d / ed / ied

EX Ali played football. على لعب الكرة

◆ملاحظات

- جميع الافعال يضاف إليها (ed) ما عدا

١) الفعل الذى ينتهى بـ(e) يضاف إليه (d)

٢) الفعل الذى ينتهى بـ(y) قبلها حرف ساكن تقلب إلى (ied)

◆النفى

لم didn't + المصدر

EX Ali didn't play football.

❑ خلي بالك اننا حذفنا (ed) يعني الفعل بيرجع لأصله ف النفي

◆السؤال

١-السؤال بـ (هل ...) ؟

Did + فاعل + مصدر ?

EX Did you watch the match? هل شاهدت المباراة؟

-Yes, I did. -No, I didn't.

٢-السؤال بـ (أداة استفهام ...) ؟

اداة استفهام + did + مفرد + مصدر?

EX When did you visit The Tower? متى زرت البرج؟

◆الكلمات الدالة

Yesterday أمس – last الماضى - once ذات مرة - in the past فى الماضى – اي تاريخ قديم







EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1) I …………………… a lot of things on holiday! SB

a do b does c didn't d did

2) What time ……………………………… to sleep last night? WB

a did you go b did go you c you go did d you did go

3) We ……………………………… because it was too cold. WB

a swim b swam c didn't swim d swims

4) Roquia didn't……………………………… fish for lunch , she ate meat.

a eats b eaten c ate d eat

5) They didn't……………………………… to the beach. SB

a go b goes c going d went

6) Where did you sleep yesterday? -I……………………………… in the tent.

a sleep b slept c sleeping d sleeps

7) Ahmed ……………………………… play well yesterday,

a didn't b don't c doesn't d isn't

8) How did you ……………………………… to the park?

a gone b go c went d going

9) My uncle sold his car………………………………

a next summer b last summer c in the future d last

10) I saw Omer, but I ……………………………… Ali.

a can't meet b meet c didn't meet d met

11) When my father had a car ,I ……………………………… it every week.

a wash b washes c washing d washed

12) We ……………………………… to a shopping centre last week.

a drive b drove c were driving d driven

13) I ……………………………… good walking shoes when I was in the shopping centre.

a wear b wears c am wearing d wore

14) We……………………………… home for lunch so we ate in the shopping centre.

a went b go c won't go d didn't go

15) Did you ……………………………… a good weekend?

a has b have c having d had



16) .... they play in the street? -Yes, they did.

a Did b Do c Will d Were

17) Were you tall when you were ten? - Yes, ...

a I am b you are c you were d I was

18) My sister didn't .... any books.

a buys b buy c bought d buying

19) The tourists.................................. on camels.

a drove b talked c ride d had

20) She.................................. her homework yesterday.

a went b did c talked d made

Read and correct the underlined words

1) When I was young , I swim in the sea. (........................)
2) I go to the bookshop yesterday . (........................)
3) Where did you found your lost mobile? (........................)
4) How are you go to school yesterday? (........................)
5) I have dinner with my family an hour ago. (........................)
6) Did you have a nice meal weekend? - Yes, I didn't. (........................)
7) What you did do last night? (........................)
8) What did you buy next weekend? (........................)
9) He watch a tennis match yesterday. (........................)
10) She study English yesterday. (........................)

Important paragraphs

"A picnic to Al Azhar Park"

In October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ate delicious food. Then/we played games. My brother, Ali rode his bike. We enjoyed our time. Al-Azhar Park is a beautiful place to go to. You can do many activities. It's really wonderful. I hope to go there one day with my friends. I think it will be a very nice trip. Having picnics is a good thing as it teaches me a lot about nature and makes me feel better,

"A day on the beach"

Last summer, the weather was very hot. We decided to go to the beach in Hurghada. Hurghada is a beautiful city. My sister Mariam made a sandcastle. I swam in the sea and climbed the mountains. We enjoyed our time a lot. We went there in our car. I saw a lot of houses and hotels. There were also a lot of cafes. On the beach, there were big ships and small boats. I saw different kinds of fish.

"A holiday in Paris"

Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and do. The food is delicious. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails! One day we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat trip in the River Seine. I also bought some good clothes. I and my family ate at some very good restaurants. The food was very delicious. We watched some new and fantastic shows. We enjoyed our time a lot.

"A trip you made"

Last summer, I went on a trip to London with my school. We went there by plane. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. We went there by train. We walked around the castle. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye. I was there for two weeks. This trip helped me to speak English all the time. It was really a nice and useful trip. I hope to go there once more.



Test based on unit 5

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b or c:

1) Where does your uncle live?
a Aswan b Tanta c Alexandria
2) Where did you have a picnic?
a Al Azhar park b the zoo c the school
3) What game did you play?
a games b football c tennis
4) What did Ali ride?
a horse b bike c donkey

2-Complete the following dialogue:

Sama : Hi, Abeer. How was your holiday ?
Abeer : Hi, Sama. It was great, thanks.
Sama : Where (1) ....you go ?
Abeer : I went to France.
Sama : Did you (2) ....the Eiffel Tower ?
Abeer : Yes, I did.
Sama : Did you (3) ....your time there ?
Abeer : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Sama : (4) ....did you come home ?
Abeer : I came back (5) ....Sunday.

3- Read the following , then answer the questions :

Cairo is a big city It is the capital of Egypt. About twenty million people live there. There are a lot of gardens where families can go and spend nice time. There are also a lot of restaurants where you can have delicious meals and different dishes. It is always visited by tourists from all over the world. They enjoy visiting ancient places. they visit the egyptian museum to see the ancient treasures and statues. They also visit the Cairo tower where they can have a look on the whole city.

❒ A) Answer the following questions:

1) What's the capital of Egypt?
....
2) Where can tourists have a look on the city of Cairo?
....
3) Why do you think Cairo is a crowded city ?
....

❒ B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4) "Delicious" means..................................
a bad b nasty c ugly d tasty
5) About.................................. million people live in Cairo
a twenty b thirty c forty d sixty
6) the underlined pronoun " They " refers to..................................
a Egyptians b places c tourists d meals

4- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1) I can't see anything.There's no..................................
a lit b night c light d dark

2) At school, we.................................. a lot of exciting projects last year.
a made b look c did d tried

3) A.................................. is a place inside a mountain.
a view b river c cave d park

4) I went to the .... and made a sandcastle.
a desert b river c forest d beach

5) What can you see from a place is called a..................................
a preview b review c viewing d view

6) I .... a wonderful time at hotel
a gave b took c had d went

7) He sent me a nice .... on my birthday.
a postcard b post c rock d tower

8) How did you .... to Alex yesterday?
a goes b go c went d gone

9) There .... any cars on the beach.
a are b were c weren't d wasn't

10) I didn't .... by train. I took a taxi.
a travelled b travelling c travels d travel

5- Read and correct the underlined words:

1) Did you at Alexandria last week ? (........................)
2) She buys fruit and went home. (........................)
3) I went to the beach, but I don't make a sandcastle. (........................)
4) What did Yunis see and did there ? (........................)

6- Write a paragraph of (80) words on

" A holiday you spent in a nice place "

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



Unit 6 Let's eat

Unit 6 in brief

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

Add	يضيف	Ingredients	مكونات
Advice	نصيحة	Juice	عصير
Assistant	مساعد / بائع	Meals	وجبات
Biscuits	بسكويت	Pasta	مكرونة
Boil	يغلى	Peppers	فلفل
Bones	عظام	Pie	فطيرة
Bowl	سلطانية	Problem	مشكلة
Carrot	جزر	Raisins	زبيب
Chocolate	شوكولاتة	Recipe	وصفة
Cinnamon	قرفة	Restaurant	مطعم
Customer	زبون	Salt	ملح
Delicious	لذيذ	Saucepan	مقلاة
Facts	حقائق	Snack	وجبة خفيفة
Fat	دهن	Solution	حل
Fig	تين	Stir	يقلب
Fit	لائق بدنيا	Sugar	السكر
fizzy drinks	مشروبات غازية	Teaspoon	معلقة شاي
Food	طعام	Teeth	أسنان
Fridge	ثلاجة	Traditional	تقليدي
Fruit	فاكهة	Type	نوع
Healthy	صحى	Unhealthy	غير صحى
Hungry	جائع	Vegetables	خضروات
Hurt	يؤذي	Waiter	جرسون

CONFUSING WORDS

Menu	قائمة طعام في مطعم فقط	List	قائمة(اسماء\أشياء\فصل \ مشتريات)
Lamb	ضان (لم ضان)	Lamp	مصباح
Soap	صابون	Soup	شوربة
A drink	مشروب	Drink	يشرب
Meat	لحمة	Meet	يتقابل
Pour	يصب	Boil	يغلى
cap	كاب	cup	فنجان

PREPOSITIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

A piece of	قطعة من	Decide to	يقرر أن
Similar to	مشابه لـ	Is going to + المصدر	سوف
Good for	مفيد لـ	Want to	يريد أن
Bad for	ضار لـ	Way to	طريقة لـ
It's important to + مصدر			من المهم أن

WORDS AND OPPOSITES

Similar	مشابه	Different	مختلف
Easy	سهل	Difficult	صعب
Healthy	صحي	Unhealthy	غير صحي

LANGUAGE NOTES

- **Let's +مصدر** هيا بنا

EX let's have a snack.

- **How about + V. ing \ اسم ?** ماذا عن \ ما رأيك في ...؟

EX How about barbecued chicken?

- **It is OK to + مصدر ?** هل يناسبك أن....؟

EX Is it ok to have steak?

- **Menu** قائمة طعام فقط في مطعم

EX A menu is a list of food in a restaurant.

- **List** قائمة أشياء (مشتريات – قائمة فصل ...)

EX Oh-no! I forget the shopping list.

Stop

- **Stop + v.ing** يتوقف (نهائيا عن عادة يقوم بها)

EX You should stop smoking.

- **Stop +to + مصدر** يتوقف مؤقتا (لفعل شيء ثم يعاود ما كان يفعل)

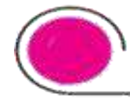
EX While we were going home we stopped to buy some shopping.

Everyone – everybody – someone – somebody

تعامل هذه الكلمات معاملة المفرد، ولكن في حالة التعويض عنها فيكون ضمير جمع

EX Everybody is at the party. They are dancing.





EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a,b ,c or d:

1) What .... of food is healthy? SB

a list b kind c menu d fish

2) Countable nouns are nouns we can .... SB

a wash b drink c eat d count

3) What would you like .... ?

a drink b to drink c drinks d drinking

4) He is looking at the .... to choose his favourite food.

a menu b board c restaurant d bill

5) The way by which we cook some foods and their ingredients is called ....

a rhyme b review c recipe d advice

6) .... are dried grapes used for some sweet foods like rice pudding.

a Rice b Raisins c Figs d Biscuits

7) Pepsi , Coca-Cola and Fanta are .... drinks

a fizzy b lazy c busy d crazy

8) What are the .... of koshari ?

a ingredients b things c pieces d bits

9) You can have rice .... after your meal as a dessert.

a cinnamon b pudding c saucepan d teaspoon

10) We all had Egyptian................................ pudding. WB

a mice b rice c pasta d koshari

11) Rice pudding was not too .... or unhealthy. WB

a street b greet c meet d sweet

12) My cousins took us to a .... to have lunch. WB

a café b market c shop d library

13) Nora feels ill. She should see a .... WB

a farmer b teacher c doctor d vet

14) What did the café .... like? SB

a sock b book c look d took

15) Fruit juice has got a lot of................................

a salt b fats c sugar d crisps

16) How much is the tomato pizza? -Only 30 ....

a kilos b metres c litres d pounds

17) The girl .... like her mother. They are similar to each other.

a knocks b takes c looks d does

18) I eat a lot of olives because they are .... for me.

a bad b unhealthy c good d ugly

19) What are the main................................ of this dish

a soup b lamb c tomatoes d ingredients

20) Lamb is a kind................................ meat.

a off b for c of d from

21) Many sweets have got................................ in them.

a rice b sauce c nuts d tomatoes



Grammar in brief

Quantifiers المجزئات

some بعض + اسم جمع / اسم لا يعد

ودي بنستخدمها مع الأسماء الجمع وكمان الاسماء التى لا تعد، وبتيجى في حالة

الإثبات (يعنى جملة مش منفية أي بدون not)

EX I put some sugar in my tea.

العرض (هتلاقى الكلام بيبدأ بـ .. Would you like)

EX Would you like some sugar?

الطلب (هتلاقى في الغالب كلمة please)

EX Yes , I want some sugar, please

any أي + اسم جمع / اسم لا يعد

ودي بردوا بنستخدمها مع الأسماء الجمع وكمان الاسماء التى لا تعد، وبتيجى في حالة

النفي (يعنى جملة منفية بـ not)

EX I don't have any money.

(هتلاقى الكلام بيبدأ بـ فعل مساعد ..)

EX Do you have any friends?

A lot of كثير من + اسم جمع / اسم لا يعد

ودي زي (some) بتيجى في حالة الإثبات

EX I like tea with a lot of sugar.

enough كافي + اسم جمع / اسم لا يعد

ودي بتيجى مع الأسماء الجمع والأسماء التى لا تعد، وبتيجى في أي جملة (إثبات – نفى – سؤال)

EX Do you have enough money to buy the shirt?

many كثير من + اسم جمع

ودي بتيجى مع الأسماء الجمع فقط، وبتيجى في أي جملة (إثبات – نفى – سؤال)

EX I met many people yesterday.

وفي حالة السؤال عن العدد بنستخدم (How many + اسم جمع)

EX How many books did you read?

much كثير من + اسم لا يعد

ودي بتيجى مع الكميات فقط أي أسماء لا تعد، وبتيجى في أي جملة (إثبات – نفى – سؤال)

EX This man is rich, he has much money.

وفي حالة السؤال عن الكمية بنستخدم (How much + اسم لا يعد)

EX How much water do you drink a day?



few قليل من + اسم جمع

ودي زي كلمة (**many**) وبتيجى مع الأسماء الجمع أيضا فقط، وبتيجى مع (الإثبات) فقط

EX I met few people yesterday.

little قليل من + اسم لا يعد

ودي زي كلمة (**much**) وبتيجى مع الأسماء التى لا تعد أيضا فقط، وبتيجى مع (الإثبات) فقط

EX This man is poor, he has little money.

There is يوجد + (اسم لا يعد) \ (a-an + اسم مفرد يعد)

EX There is a cup of tea on the table.

There are يوجد + (اسم جمع)

EX There are four books on the table

وفي حالة السؤال بمعني (هل يوجد....؟) بنعكس Is / Are there ....?

Asking and Giving advice طلب واعطاء النصيحة

عند اعطاء النصيحة نستخدم

فاعل + **should** + مصدر

ينبغي أن

فاعل + **shouldn't** + مصدر

لا ينبغي أن

وخلي بالك لما تيجي تنصح حد طبعا لازم تكون نصيحه لحاجة كويسه

يعني مينفعش أنصح حد بأنه يشرب مشروبات غازية لأنها مضرة .. الخ

EX You should eat healthy food.
EX You shouldn't eat unhealthy food.

طيب لما نيجي نطلب النصيحة أو نسأل عن نصيحه ،،،هنستخدم

What should I do to + مصدر ? ماذا ينبغي أن أفعل لكى....؟

Should I + مصدر ? هل ينبغي أن...؟



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1) Do you like to have .... tea?
a any b some c a d many

2) I didn't eat .... rice, I had little.
a any b some c much d many

3) They moved to France a .... years ago.
a few b little c much d many

4) How .... times do to watch T.V a day?
a few b little c much d many

5) Our garden looks awful! There are too .... weeds.
a few b little c much d many

6) Hurry up, we don't have.................................. time.
a few b little c much d many

7) We have .... books for everyone to have one.
a enough b too c very d much

8) I haven't got .... change. I've only got a ten euro note.
a any b some c much d many

9) How .... of them can dance, sing and act?
a few b little c much d many

10) I have got .... sugar in my tea.
a a b any c a little d a few

11) It is still 6 o'clock. We have.................................. time.
a many b a lot of c any d very

12) There .... any lentils in the dish.
a aren't b don't c isn't d are

13) There isn't any .... on the table.
a nuts b dates c soup d books

14) I like to drink .... coffee.
a any b some c an d many

15) Are there.................................. peppers?
a a b an c any d some

16) .... there any hummus?
a Is b Are c Do d Does

17) There are.................................. tomatoes.
a an b a c any d some

18) .... there any cheese?
a Are b Do c Does d Is

19) There .... any hummus, we will buy some.
a is b isn't c are d aren't



20) Are there any..................................?

a cheese | b hummus | c biscuits | d news

21) There is some cheese, but there.................................. any olives.

a are | b aren't | c is | d isn't

22) There aren't any.................................. in the market today.

a hummus | b pasta | c rice | d olives

23) we don't have.................................. rice, we need to buy some.

a an | b some | c a | d enough

24) There are too.................................. people on the ship.

a many | b much | c little | d less

25) There is too.................................. sugar in my tea.

a many | b much | c big | d tall

26) There is a .... of ingredients.

a lot | b lots | c enough | d much

27) He gave me.................................. useful advice.

a an | b a | c many | d some

28) There .... cheese in the fridge.

a is any | b are any | c are some | d is some

29) I don't like these cakes because they have .... sugar in them.

a too much | b too many | c enough | d a lot of

Read and correct the mistakes in these sentences

1- There is too many oil. (.........................)
2- He has many information. (.........................)
3- How many sugar do you need? (.........................)
4- There is a lot of people on the boat. (.........................)
5- She doesn't have some meat. (.........................)
6- There are any boys in the class? (.........................)
7- There aren't any cheese. (.........................)
8- Is there any peppers? Yes, there are. (.........................)
9- How many money do you need? – ten pounds (.........................)
10- There is much cups of tea. (.........................)
11- Would you like many tea? (.........................)
12- Is there some coffee? (.........................)
13- I need a pieces of cake. (.........................)
14- Do you use many water every day ? (.........................)
15- Are there some boys in the street? (.........................)
16- Mum wants any potatoes from the market. (.........................)
17- How much books have you got? (.........................)
18- I've got a lot with CDs. (.........................)
19- How much hours did you spend in the airport? (.........................)
20- Ali has a lot of times to buy his ticket. (.........................)



Important paragraphs

"Snacks"

We should eat healthy snacks. Crisps and cakes have a lot of fat and salt. This is bad for our bodies. Fruit is a great snack. It is very good for us. We should be careful about our food. We Food from the street is always not clean. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar so we should not drink too much of it. When you feel hungry, you should choose a healthy snack.

"Your favourite dish"

My favourite meal is Koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular in Egypt. I love it very much. All my family love it. Koshari isn't eaten with meat. It is served only with vegetables. You can eat it with salad. Some people eat it with hot sauce. I see that Koshari is healthy. Egyptians of all ages like eating it. It is also not expensive.

"A traditional meal in Morocco"

Tagine is a traditional meal in Morocco. It is a stew with meat, vegetables, fruit and spices. It has an amazing taste. The name tagine comes from the cooking pot for this food. If you want to try this meal, you have to visit Morocco. I went to Morocco last month. When I went to a restaurant to have lunch, I ate it. It is really delicious. I found a tot of people order it. I like to eat it once again.

"A recipe for your favourite food"

Most foreign food is delicious. Kapenta is a type of fish. It comes from Zimbabwe. They catch fish and dry it in the sun. They often cook it with tomatoes and onions. Kapenta is very good for you. You can eat it every day. If I go to Zimbabwe, I will eat it. I think you can find it at any restaurant there. It is really a healthy meal. I want to try it one day because it is healthy and contains vegetables.



Test based on unit 6

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1) What is your favourite dish ?
   a Koshari   b Beans   c pasta   d rice
2) Where is koshari popular?
   a France   b America   c Kenya   d Egypt
3) Is koshari healthy or unhealthy ?
   a healthy   b unhealthy   c yes   d No
4) Who do you eat it with ?
   a my parents   b my friends   c my teachers   d my cousins

2-Complete the following dialogue:

Waiter : Hello. What would you like today?
You : Hello. Have you got (1) ....salad?
Waiter : Yes. Small or large?
You : (2) ...., please.
Waiter : What would you like to drink?
You : I'd like some (3) ...., please.
Waiter : Anything else?
You : No, thank you. How (4) .... are these?
Waiter : That's 10 pounds, please.
You : Thank you, (5) .... you are.

3- Read the following , then answer the questions :

Egypt has a lot of interesting food, but my favourite meal is koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular. Many people like it. In Morocco, Tagine is a traditional meal. It is a stew with meat, vegetables, fruit and spices. The taste is amazing! The name tagine comes from the cooking pot for this food. In Kenya, people often make nyama na irio for dinner. It is a stew with meat and potatoes. It is wonderful! Kapenta is a popular type offish in Zimbabwe. They catch the fish from the lake and dry it in the sun. Kapenta is very good for you, so you can eat it every day. They often cook it with tomatoes and onions. it is great!

A) Answer the following questions:

1) What is the traditional meal in Morocco ?

....

2) Which meal do people in Kenya have ?

....

3) Give a suitable title for this passage

....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4) .... is a kind offish.
   a Koshari   b Nyama na irio   c Kapenta   d Tagine
5) Kapenta is from..................................
   a Zimbabwe   b Kenya   c Morocco   d Egypt
6) The underline word "traditional" means..................................
   a very new   b very delicious   c very old   d not old



4- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1) Hany thinks that the.................................. of rice pudding is easy.
   a review b recycling c recipe d type
2) Roz Bel Laban is the name for the Egyptian rice..................................
   a falafel b pudding c ful medames d koshari
3) I like.................................. because they are hot.
   a sugar b nuts c cheese d peppers
4) we went to the .... yesterday to have our dinner.
   a coffee b cafe c park d cinema
5) Fruit is a great..................................
   a vegetables b plate c snake d snack
6) We shouldn't have a lot of .... drinks.
   a healthy b fizzy c good d careful
7) .... is a natural and healthy drink.
   a Raisin b pepper c cinnamon d chocolate
8) Would you like.................................. coffee?
   a an b some c any d a lot
9) Eating.................................. chocolate is unhealthy
   a a lot b enough c too much d too many
10) We .... be very careful when we cook in the kitchen..
   a have b mustn't c shouldn't d should

5- Read and correct the underlined words:

1) She can't sleep because she drinks too <u>many</u> coffee. (.........................)
2) There <u>are</u> any hotels in this town. (.........................)
3) We should <u>has</u> a lot of water a day. (.........................)
4) There is <u>any</u> milk in the fridge. (.........................)

6- Write a paragraph of (80) words on

" Your favourite food "

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



Main voc

gymnast	لاعب جمباز	adventures	مغامرات
arrive	يصل	son	ابن
hobbies	هوايات	daughter	ابنه
twins	توأم	voluntary work	عمل تطوعي
's called	يسمي	orphan	يتيم
mountain	جبل	gymnastics	ألعاب الجمباز
live	يعيش	drums	طبول
best friend	صديق مفضل	city	مدينة
go swimming	يذهب للسباحة	chess	شطرنج
near	بالقرب من	basketball	كرة السلة
team	فريق	band	فرقه
swimming pool	حمام سباحة	aunt	عمه / خاله
both	كلا من (الاثنين)	attic	غرفة تحت السطح
busy	مشغول	with my friends	مع أصدقائي

Grammar

مراجعة علي زمن المضارع البسيط

فاعل مفرد فعل s es ies

فاعل جمع فعل ف المصدر

فاعل + (doesn't / don't)+ المصدر

صفات الملكية لابد أن يأتي بعدها اسم

my-his-her-its-our-your-their + noun

ضمائر الملكية لا يأتي بعدها اسم ابدا

mine-his-hers-///-ours-yours-theirs

ضمائرالمفعول تأتي بعد الفعل و بعد حروف الجر

verb + me-him-her-it-us-you-them

- Read and correct the underlined verbs:

1 I plays the drums.

2 I doesn't listen to music.

3 Do he play football on Mondays?

4 She don't go swimming.

5 Does you play chess?

6 He didn't see mine bags

7 You pen is black.

Language Function

What's his name?	ما اسمه
How old is he?	ماعمره
What are his hobbies?	ماهواياته
What food do you like?	مالطعام الذي يحبه
Where does he live?	أين يعيش
What's his favourite food?	ماطعامه المفضل
What sport do you like?	مالرياضة التي تحبها

Prepositions

is called	يدعي / يسمي
belong to	ينتمي الي - يخص
How old is ..... ?	ما العمر .....؟
aged 12	عمره 12 عام
away from	بعيد عن
what about+ ing	ماذا عن
at the top of	في قمة
take ...... to	يأخذ.....الي
good at + ing	جيد في
have got	يمتلك
come from	يأتي من
play with	يلعب مع
think of / about	يعتقد عن
play with	يلعب مع

Language Notes

go (ing)	يذهب
I go swimming	
love / enjoy + ing	يحب / يستمتع
I love playing football.	
have / has a very busy life	لديه حياة مزدحمة
Habiba has a very busy life.	



Dialogues

لابد من معرفة بعض المصطلحات قبل الدخول الي تكوين الجملة والسؤال

١ ماهو الفاعل (ضمير الفاعل)

إسم ← ضمير

- I → ______
- He → Ali - Amr - saeed ....
- She → Sama - Asmaa ....
- It → The weather - The cat..
- We → I and Mai
- You → ______ - You and Abdo
- They → Saeed and Asmaa........

أدوات الاستفهام

What-Who-When-Where-How
Why-Whose-Which............etc

موجوده في كلمات الوحده

٢ ماهو الفعل المساعد (ليس له معني)

Be	Do	Have
am is are	does do	has have
was were	did	had

أو ماهو الفعل الناقص

can	could
shall	Should
Will	Would
may	might
must	--------

٣ ماهو الفعل الاساسي

فعل له معني في الجملة واحيانا يسبقه فعل مساعد أو ناقص

eat - swim - play - sleep - write - help - go - run - see - cook ....etc

لحل هذا السؤال لابد من معرفة تكوين الجملة الخبرية والاستفهامية :

الجملة الخبرية .

إجابة الجملة الاستفهامية

فاعل | فعل مساعد / فعل ناقص | فعل أساسي | تكملة الجملة

He is going home ?

Yes, he is   No, he isn't

الجملة الاستفهامية ?

أداة أستفهام | فعل مساعد

أداة أستفهام | فعل مساعد / فعل ناقص | فاعل | فعل أساسي | ?

Where is he going ?

فعل مساعد أو فعل ناقص | فاعل | فعل أساسي

Is he studying ?

لاحظ هذه الجمل وكيفية تكوين السؤال

She is writing ~~a letter~~.
What is she writing ?

She can play the tuba ~~well~~.
How can she play the tuba?

~~Yes,~~ I can swim.
Can you swim?

She has got ~~three~~ brothers.
How many brothers has she got?

She will visit her father ~~tomorrow~~.
When will she visit her father ?

~~No~~, She isn't sleeping.
Is she sleeping ?

أذا احتوت الجملة علي فعل واحد فقط فهو فعل اساسي وفي السؤال لابد من وضع
في المضارع **do** (I- we - you - They) / **does** (he - she - it) في الماضي **did**

does

1.He sleeps ~~at six o'clock~~ .
When does he sleep?
2.She meets her teacher ~~at school~~.
Where does she meet her teacher?
3.Mr.Saeed has ~~one~~ sister.
How many sisters does Mr.Saeed have?
3.~~Yes,~~she has one sister.
Does she have one sister ?

do

1.They sleep ~~at six o'clock~~ .
When do they sleep?
2.We meet our teacher ~~at school~~.
Where do you meet your teacher?
3.Asmaa and Mai have ~~a good car~~.
What do Asmaa and Mai have?
3.~~No~~, We don't have any money.
Do you have any money?

did

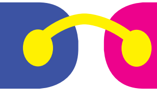
1.Samy had ~~three~~ cars.
How many cars did Samy have?
2.I swept the floor ~~yesterday~~.
When did you sweep the floor?
3.She went home ~~last week~~.
When did she go home ?

4.~~Yes,~~I bought a car yesterday.
Did you buy a car yesterday?
5.~~No,~~I didn't take my mobile.
Did you take your mobile?
6.~~No~~, A'asem played well.
Did A'asem play badly?

لا تنطبق هذه القاعدة علي فعل يكون(am /is/are/was/were) اذا لم يكن غيره في الجملةلانه الفعل الوحيد الذي يصلح ان يكون أساسي ومساعد في نفس الوقت

1.She is ~~a doctor~~ .
What job is she?

2.~~Yes~~, she is blind.
Is she blind?

Listening الاستماع

1.Listen and choose answer from a,b or c:(4 marks)

1.My mum's name is.....................

a. Soaad b. Amira c. Aya d. Asmaa

2.My mother is a/an ....

a. teacher b. engineer c. doctor d. vet

3.My dad has ....daughter(s)

a. no b. six c. three d. one

4.My sister is ....years old

a. 9 b. 12 c. 10 d. 6

2. Listen and choose answer from a,b or c:(4 marks)

1. Heidi is the story of a/an.................. girl.

a. sensible b. adult c. orphan d. crazy

2. She goes to live with her in.................... Switzerland.

a. sister b. brother c. grandfather d. grandmother

3. Heidi sleeps in a bed in the ....of the house.

a. static b. bottom c. attic d. end

4. She drinks goat's milk and eats bread and.................... .

a. meat b. honey c. cheese d. butter

3.Listen and choose answer from a,b or c:(4 marks)

1. Habiba Marzouk is a.................. .

a. footballer b. vet c. gymnast d. teacher

2. She is ....and lives in Cairo.

a. 17 b. 18 c. 20 d. 28

3. Habiba has a very..................... life.

a. lazy b. crazy c. busy d. easy

4. she ....for five or six hours.

a. trains b. sleeps c. cooks d. runs

Dialogues الحوار

1. Complete the following dialogue :(5 marks)

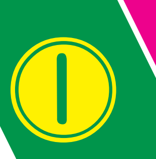
Mai : Where does Heidi's grandfather live?
Asem :He lives in a small ....(1)......... in the mountains.
Mai : What does Heidi do every day?
Asem : she ....(2)........... in the mountains with the goats
Mai :Why is Heidi sad in the city?
Asem : she is very sad to be away .....(3)..... her grandfather, Peter and the goats.
Mai : Do you think Heidi is right to love life in the mountains?
Asem :Yes,I.... (4).....
Mai : What do you think of her story?
Asem : It's interesting. I like it.

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Ahmed : Where are you going, Nabil ?
Nabil : I am going to the ....(1)........
Ahmed : How ....(2)............ you go there ?
Nabil : I will go there ....(3)...... car.
Ahmed : Can I go with you ?
Nabil : ....(4)........, you can
Ahmed : Oh , it will be fun
Nabil :We wil see the monkeys.
Ahmed : Monkeys are nice , but I like feeding the elephants.
Nabil :Me,too

3. Complete the following dialogue :

Dalida : This is a photo of my cousin.
Reem : What's his ....(1).............?
Dalida : It's fares.
Reem :How...................is he?
Dalida : He's 14.
Reem :Where ...(2) ....he live?
Dalida : He lives in Giza.
Reem : What is his.................(3) ....food
Dalida : He loves fish with rice.
Reem :What sport ....(4) ....he like
Dalida : He likes basketball.



Passages القطعة

3.Read the following , then answer the questions: (6 marks)

Hello, my name is Adel. There are four people in my family, my sister Dalia, my father, my mother Afaf and me. We live in Assuit. Dalia and me go to school. My father is a teacher.He works in a prep school. My mother works in a big hospital. She is a doctor.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What is Adel's father job ?

2. Where does Adel's family live ?

3.What is the name of Adel's sister?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.
3. Afaf is Adel's ....

a) mother b) sister c) aunt d)grandmother

4. Dalia is a ....

a) doctor b) student c) nurse d) vet

5. There are .... people in this family.

a) three b) five c) four d)six

Yesterday was a holiday, so Mervat's family went to the zoo. They went **there** by car. They took thirty minutes to reach the zoo. There, they had cheese, eggs and jam for breakfast. After that Mr. Salim, Mervat's father was reading the newspaper while his wife, Mrs Wafaa was lisening to music on her mobile. Mervat and her brother Tamer enjoyed seeing different animals.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. How long did the car take to get to the zoo ?

2. What did the family have for breakfast ?

3.Does Tamer enjoy his time?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

3. It was .... yesterday.

a) Saturday b) Monday c) holiday d)Wednesday

4. Mrs Wafaa listened to music on her ....

a) mobile b) watch c) TV d)laptop

5. The underlined word "**there**" refers to the ....

a) house b) zoo c) museum d) school

Choose  الاختياري

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c: (10 marks)

1. Your mum or dad's sister is your................
a) aunt b) uncle c) father d) mother

2. Your mum or dad's mother is your................
a) aunt b) grandmother c) grandfather d) uncle

3. Your brother is your parent's ....
a) daughter b) son c) cousin d) uncle

4. Your mum or dad's brother is your.................
a) grandfather b) grandmother c) aunt d) uncle

5. Your sister is your parent's ....
a) aunt b) mother c) daughter d) son

6. 3 Your mum and dad are your.................
a) mothers b) parents c) fathers d) grandmothers

7. Your aunt and uncle's child is your ....
a) cousin b) son c) grandmother d) daughter

8. It's her car. ....often drives it.
a) Her b) She c) He d) Hers

9. Clap for the football players. ....played very well.
a) He b) His c) Her d) Him

10. Grandfather arrives at 5 o'clock. Let's go to meet.............
a) he b) his c) him d) her

11. Can ....have my pen, please?
a) me b) I c) my d) mine

12. Our parents are proud of............ because we work hard at school.
a) us b) we c) our d) ours

13. Throw the ball to............. please. I am waiting.
a) mine b) I c) my d) me

14. These brothers or sisters are the same age. They are.........
a) trains b) twins c) tents d) twice

15. .... is work you do for no money.
a) Homework b) Housework c) Voluntary work d) Violencework

16. A .... is a group of people who play music together.
a) pond b) ban c) band d) pand

17. I always............ the teacher.
a) play b) listen to c) do d) go to

18. Maher.......... voluntary work at a hospital.
a) does b) goes to c) listens to d) plays

19.My father............. football matches on the radio.

ⓐ goes ⓑ listens to ⓒ plays ⓓ does

20.Hany loves basketball. He........... it every day.

ⓐ does ⓑ plays ⓒ goes ⓓ listens to

21.Do you ....swimming after school?

ⓐ listens to ⓑ goes ⓒ plays ⓓ listens to

22.He comes home ....Thursday evenings.

ⓐ of ⓑ on ⓒ in ⓓ at

23. Habiba is a top.............. in Africa.She wants to go to the Olympics

ⓐ vet ⓑ gymnast ⓒ doctor ⓓ player

24. Habiba has no time to lose. She is always............ .

ⓐ free ⓑ angry ⓒ busy ⓓ happy

25. Habiba.............. every day in her club.

ⓐ trains ⓑ train ⓒ trained ⓓ training

26. Habiba eats well because.............. is a difficult sport.

ⓐ tennis ⓑ gymnastics ⓒ chess ⓓ ping pong

27.Munir and Mustafa are twins. .... sister is called Radwa.

ⓐ Theirs ⓑ Their ⓒ They ⓓ We

28............... are musical instruments which you hit to make a noise.

ⓐ Flutes ⓑ drums ⓒ Keyboards ⓓ Tuba

29............. is a game for 2 people.

ⓐ Basketball ⓑ Football ⓒ Chess ⓓ Volleyball

30. He plays the drums in a ....

ⓐ sand ⓑ lab ⓒ band ⓓ hand

31.I like sports. I play basketball .... Mondays and Wednesdays.

ⓐ at ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ of

32. This is my car.It's ....

ⓐ theirs ⓑ mine ⓒ yours ⓓ their

33. An ....is at the top of a house.

ⓐ class ⓑ mountain ⓒ attic ⓓ tent

34. An............... has no mother or father.

ⓐ angle ⓑ orphan ⓒ adult ⓓ actor

35. Cairo and Alexandria are big.................. .

ⓐ mountains ⓑ villages ⓒ cities ⓓ countries

36...............you play chess?

ⓐ Are ⓑ Does ⓒ Do ⓓ

Correct التصحيح

5.Read and correct the underlined words (4 marks)

1.Me name is omar. (..............................)
2. I plays basketball on Mondays (..............................)
3. I play the drums and I listens to music. (..............................)
4. I plays the drums. (..............................)
5. Does you play chess? (..............................)
6. She don't go swimming. (..............................)
7.Do he play football on Mondays? (..............................)
8. I doesn't listen to music. (..............................)
9. They doesn't play football. (..............................)
10. Where does Aya's grandmother and grandfather live? (..............................)
11. Every day she is walking in the mountains with the goats (..............................)
12. They doesn't like the city. (..............................)
13. My best friend called Aya (..............................)
14. My name's Lara and this is me family (..............................)
15. Throw the ball to my please. (..............................)
16. Can me have my pen, please? (..............................)
17. Grandfather arrives in 5 o'clock. (..............................)
18. My father watches football matches on the radio (..............................)
19. What do you watch in TV? (..............................)
20. I play chess. My sister plays chess, to. (..............................)
21. Nabila and Omar like swim (..............................)

1. She don't want any help. (..............................)
2. Ahmed loves he family. (..............................)
3. Salah went to school every morning. (..............................)
4. Asmaa have a brother and two sisters. (..............................)
5. Shimaa always help her mother. (..............................)
6. Ahmed does voluntary work for much money (..............................)
7. Sara and Doaa have no fathers. They'r adults (..............................)
8. She's my test friend. (..............................)
9. We goes to the cinema in Fridays. (..............................)
10. Seham haven't any friends. (..............................)
11. We both go basketball at school. (..............................)
12. Seleem don't play tennis after school. (..............................)

Paragraphs & Emails

بداية هناك بعض الجمل لمساعدتك في المواضيع



نستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط

1. last week I went to ....
2.It was fun.
3.I went there with my father.
4. We went by car because It's fast.
5.It took an hour to go there because the streets were busy.
6.When we arrived there,everyone was clapping.
7. We saw amazing things.
8.We saw the beautiful.................. .It's awesome
9.We took many photos.
10. It was a nice day.
11.We were very happy.
12.We enjoyed alot.
13. At the end of the day,we went back home and told our family what had happened.

2 مواضيع ايجابية

1.First, I want to talk about...................
2. It's very important.
3.It helps us alot.
4. We all like it.
5.It's very useful to all people.
6.We can't do many things without .... ,so people say that it runs in the blood.
7............. can make us happy if we use it correctly.
8. We must be careful and keep it safe.
9. At the end We should tell people about the advantages of ....



1.First, I want to talk about............
2. It's very dangerous.
3.We should stop it because It's very bad for all people.

4. We don't like it ,so we will live happily without it .
5. .... makes us sad .
6. We must be careful and be away of it.
7. The students of our school did a school project about the disadvantages of ....


3 مواضيع التحدث عن شخصيات معينة

1.My favourite (player - hero - actor....) is ....
2. He achieves his dreams
3.He is a top ....(player - hero - actor....) in ......(Africa-Egypt-the world)
4.He is kind and friendly.
5.He has got a big smile on his face.
6.He's very tall.
7.He's got dark curly hair.
8.He does voluntary work and
9.All my family like him because he is clever.
10. He has a very busy life.
11. He eats healthy food so that He can stay strong.

طبعا he تتحول الي she و his تتحول الي her لو بنكلم علي مؤنث


3 مواضيع التحدث عن الاكلات

1.My favourite food for (breakfast - lunch - dinner) is ....
2.My mother always cooks it in the afternoons every Fridays.
3. It's very quick to cook and easy to make.
4. It's enough for the whole family.
5.We had it with some...........
6.It's a delicious meal for our family.
7. It is very healthy, so we eat a lot of it.
8. There's a lot of .... in this meal.
9. We sometimes eat this meal outside in a famous restaurant.

Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

My visit to the Pyramids

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

My First voluntary work

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

The person you like most

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Your family

Your best friend

Main voc

subject	مادة دراسية	canoe	قارب
favourite	مفضل	notebook	كراسة
motorbike	دراجة نارية	religion	التربية الدينية
snowmobile	عربة جليد	school hall	فناء المدرسة
snow	جليد	playground	الملعب
school rules	قواعد مدرسية	school bell	جرس المدرسة
hobby	هواية	uniform	زي موحد
grade	صف دراسي	lunch	الغداء
library	مكتبة	breakfast	الافطار
daily life	الحياة اليومية	typical	معتاد / نموذجي
computer studies	مادة الحاسب الالي	timetable	جدول المواعيد
Home economics	اقتصاد منزلي	break	فسحة
social studies	دراسات اجتماعية	girls'school	مدرسة البنات
drama	دراما	good at	مع أصدقائي

Grammar

١. للسؤال عن ظروف التكرار

نستخدم ... How often

How often do / does فاعل + مصدر ?

نستخدم ظروف التكرار الاتية للاجابة علي السؤال .

always /usually /often /sometimes /never/ every/ once /twice

تأتي قبل الفعل وبعد verb to be في الجملة

She usually has breakfast . She is always clever.

How often does Akeyo have breakfast with her family?

She usually has breakfast with her family.

٢. للتعبير عن الملكية نستخدم

مملوك ' مالك جمع مملوك S' مالك

Language Function

listen to the teacher.	نستمع الي المدرس
help each other.	نساعد بعضنا البعض
say unkind things	يقول اشياء غير لطيفة
forget our pencil cases	ننسي مقالمنا
wear our school uniform	نرتدي زينا المدرسي الموحد
do our homework	نؤدي واجبنا
walk to school	نمشي الي المدرسة

Prepositions

arrive at	يصل الي
on the other side of	علي الجانب الاخر من
takes the children to	يأخذ الاطفال الي
travel to	يسافر الي
walk to	يمشي الي
a long way from	مسافة بعيدة عن
on the other side of	في قمة
very good at	جيد جدا في
good at	جيد في
quite good at	الي حد ما جيد في
not very good at	ليس جيد جدا في
not good at	ليس جيد في
quite bad at	الي حد ما سيء في
bad at	سيء في

Listening الاستماع

1. I live in Nairobi, in ....

a. Canda   b. Egypt   c. Kenya   d. Libya

2. I get up at ....

a. 7:00   b. 7:30   c. 6:00   d. 6:30

3. My school is ....away.

a. far   b. fast   c. near   d. big

4. **My mum and dad ....us there.**

a. help b. **drive** c. give d. tell



1. Some children in Egypt ....to school.

a. fly b. drive c. cycle d. bicycle

2 .. Cycling is a cheap and ....way to travel.

a. bad b. healthy c. kind d. friendly

3. In Uganda, Children go in a............................

a. ship b. car c. canoe d. taxi

4. Their school is on the other side of the ....

a. mountain b. river c. lake d. playground

Dialogues الحوار

Complete the following dialogue: (5 marks)

Hatem: Who's our English teacher this year?

Hazem: ....(1)..... Mrs Eman.

Hatem: She's a good teacher. And when have we got English?

Hazem: We have it today, after break. Then we have Maths.

Hatem: Good, I like Maths. Are you good ....(2).... Maths?

Hazem: I'm ......(3)..... good at Maths.

Hatem: What's your ....(4)........... subject?

Hazem: I like English.I'm not bad at Science,too.

Hatem: Yes, you're good at Science. What time is break?

Hazem: Now. Let's go to the ....(5).........

Magdy : I love my family . we always have fun together

Ali : ....(1)............ is your father's job ?

Magdy : He is a ....(2).............

Ali : Where does he ....(3)............ ?

Magdy : At school.

Ali : What............(4)............ does he teach?
Magdy : Social............ ....(5)....................................
Magdy : Social studies ! It's my favourite.
Ali : When do you have it at school?
Magdy : On Mondays.

Soha : Is there a library in your school ?
Nada : Yes, there is.
Soha : ....(1)............ is it ?
Nada : It's on the second floor
Soha : How ....(3)............ do you go there ?
Nada : I go there ....(4).............. a week.
Soha:Do you like reading?
Nada:Yes.I read six ....last week
Soha: six stories ! That's amazing.You're clever.
Nada: Thanks.

Passages  القطعة

Read the following , then answer the questions: (6 marks)

Sami is a very clever footballer and he is famous in his village. He has been a footballer for more than ten years. Sami is married to Samira who works at home. They have got two sons and a daughter. All people of their village like them because they are very kind and friendly.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. How long has Sami been a footballer ?

2. Why do people like Sami's family ?

3.Is Samir clever?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

3. Sami and Samira have got .... children.

a) four b) two c) three d)four

4. Sami is a ....

a) housewife b) doctor c) farmer d)footballer

5. The underlined word "they" refers to ....
a) Sami b) Samira c) Sami and Samira d)children



Mahmoud's father is called Ahmed. He is a gymnast . He is thirty five years old.He trains For six hours a say. Ahmed trains hard and gets a lot of money. Mahmoud is a student. He has got two brothers and a sister. Mahmoud is good at English and maths, but he is not good at science and Arabic. Mahmoud's mother works in a school, she teaches English.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What does Mahmoud's father do ?

2. Where does Mahmoud's mother work ?

3.Do you think Ahmed likes science?Why?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

3. Ahmed has got .... children.

a) three b) two c) four d) six

4. Mahmoud is good at ....

a) Arabic b) maths c) science d)art

5. Mahmoud's mother is a ....

a) student b) carpenter c) teacher d)gymnast

My name is Mai. I am a student in a prep school. My father is a doctor and my mother is a gymnast. I have got a brother and a sister. We live in a house in Tanta. My father has a nice car which he uses to go his work. Every day my sister helps my mother clean the house. My brother and I want to be doctors like our father. Every Friday we go to the club. In the club, we play and have fun.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. Who helps your mother clean the house ?

2. What is your mother's job ?

3.Does Mai want to be a gymnast?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

3. My father goes to work by ....

a) car b) taxi c) bus d) canoe

4. There are .... persons in my family.

a) four b) five c) six d)seven

5. We go to the club on ....

a) Februarys b) Mondays c) Fridays d) Wednesdays

Choose الاختياري

1. 1 You can find a lot of books in the..............
ⓐ library ⓑ bank ⓒ hospital ⓓ museum

2. At break, I play games with my friends in the..........................
ⓐ hospital ⓑ playground ⓒ classroom ⓓ laboratory

3. We know it is time for the next lesson when we hear the.........................
ⓐ ball ⓑ phone ⓒ bell ⓓ tablet

4. A.............. is in a school. You play games here.
ⓐ classroom ⓑ laboratory ⓒ music room ⓓ playground

5. The.............. rings when a lesson starts and finishes.
ⓐ computer ⓑ mouse ⓒ bell ⓓ phone

6. It is a .... school.
ⓐ girl ⓑ girls' ⓒ girl's ⓓ girls

7. Room 1 is the ....office. His name is Mr Sakr.
ⓐ English teacher's ⓑ English teacher' ⓒ English's teacher ⓓ English teacher

8 The.............. is a very big room for a lot of students and teachers.
ⓐ hall ⓑ ball ⓒ goal ⓓ tall

9 .... means usual.
ⓐ different ⓑ typical ⓒ favourite ⓓ unkind

10. We ....say unkind things to other students.
ⓐ always ⓑ often ⓒ sometimes ⓓ never

11 I usually have............ with my family in the morning.
ⓐ breakfast ⓑ lunch ⓒ dinner ⓓ supper

12. It is quarter to seven .It means it is ....
ⓐ six forty-five ⓑ seven forty-five ⓒ six fifteen ⓓ seven fifteen

13. It is .... hot in the summer.
ⓐ sometimes ⓑ usually ⓒ never ⓓ often

14 The canoe .... them to school and home again every day.
ⓐ kicks ⓑ **takes** ⓒ **drives** ⓓ **flies**

15. My school is far............, so we never walk to it .
ⓐ along ⓑ from ⓒ away ⓓ about

16. For homework, we often read books from the................................ .
ⓐ laboratory ⓑ hall ⓒ library ⓓ museum

17. The children in the USA .... to school on a snowmobile.
ⓐ **take** ⓑ **fly** ⓒ **travel** ⓓ study

18. There is a lot of .... in winter.
ⓐ **snow** ⓑ **sand** ⓒ soil ⓓ wood

19. It is .... to cycle to school.

ⓐ bad ⓑ unusual ⓒ healthy ⓓ not healthy

20.It always takes a long time because the roads are............

ⓐ beautiful ⓑ busy ⓒ fast ⓓ clean





Correct التصحيح

Read and correct the underlined words (4 marks)

1 We always go to school on Friday.

2 He never is clever.

3 The school is far so we usually walk to school.

4 Sama and Eman always has money.

5 Ronaa and Roqia watch never films .

6 Habiba often cook lunch

7 How long does Yousseif play basketball?

8 Asmaa always do her homework.

9 Mai helps never her mother.

10 What does he go to his uncle? - He usually goes there.

11 My sister goes to a girl's school.

12 This is Alis phone. It's new!

13 These are my sisters shoes. Her name is Huda.

14 Those are my brothers jackets. They go to the same school.

15 Can you see Kamal's and Amir classroom? It is on the right.

16 It is Huda' notebook.

17 These are the boys football shirts.

18 Whose shoes are these? They are Ali .

19 Magdi bag is blue.

20 That is not the children' notebook.

21 It is the teacher room .

22 What bags are these?They're Mona's bag.

23 How often do he go to school ?

Paragraphs & Emails

6.Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on...........(6 marks)

your journey to school.

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Your favourite subject

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Write an email of six sentences to your friend Nesma :

- Say how you are.
- Write what your mother and father usually do at the weekend.
- Say what you do with your brothers or sisters.
- End with a question for Nesma.

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Main voc

best friend	صديق مفضل	angry	غاضب
sensible	عاقل	money	نقود
brave	شجاع	score	يحرز
scary	مخيف	beard	لحية
Adventure	مغامرة	moustache	شارب
storm	عاصفة	dark hair	شعر داكن
disabled	معاق	short hair	شعر قصير
wheelchair	كرسي متحرك	blond hair	شعر اشقر
character	شخصية	straight hair	شعر ناعم
frightened	خائف	long hair	شعر طويل
kind	عطوف	curly hair	شعر مجعد
swimming	السباحة	team	فريق
painting	التلوين	friendly	ودود
drawing	الرسم	footballer	لاعب كرة قدم



1 have / has got = have / has

يمتلك / عنده / لديه

subject pronouns	present	Negative
I / We / You / They	have got	haven't(not) got
He / She / It	has got	hasn't(not) got



Language Function

listen to the teacher.	نستمع الي المدرس
help each other.	نساعد بعضنا البعض
say unkind things	يقول اشياء غير لطيفة
forget our pencil cases	ننسي مقالمنا
wear our school uniform	نرتدي زينا المدرسي الموحد
do our homework	نؤدي واجبنا
walk to school	نمشي الي المدرسة

Prepositions

learn about the past	يتعلم عن الماضي
gives money to	يعطي امو ال لـــ
easy for	سهل ل
angry with	غاضب من شخص
frightened of	خائف من
different from	مختلف عن
pick up	يلتقط
play ....for	يلعب لصالح
good at	جيد في
for two years	لمدة عامان
talk to	.. يتحدث الي
difficult for	صعب
learn from	يتعلم من
bad at	سئ في
works on a boat	يعمل علي قارب
shouts at	يصيح في
some of them are	بعضهم
At the end of ...	في نهاية
tell about	يخبر عن
help.......to	يساعد ......لكي

Listening  الاستماع

1

1. Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports.............. .

a. star b. sun c. planet d. actor

2. He plays football for a very good team in ....

a. America b. Asia c. Africa d. Europe

3. He is very good at .... goals

a. playing b. kicking c. scoring d. hitting

4. Mohamed Salah has got......................hair and a beard.

a. blond, curly b. dark, curly c. dark, straight d. blond, straight

2

1. My name is.......... .

a. Yunis b. youssef c. Yasser d. Yomna

2. I have got short, ... hair.

a. dark curly b. dark straight c. blonde curly d. blonde straight

3. I have two ....

a. brothers b. sisters c. daughters d. sons

4. I do not like ....

a. Maths b. Art c. English d. Science

3

1. Alice's Adventures in Wonderland is a famous children's ....

a. joke b. story c. word d. play

2. Alice thinks that Wonderland is................,but it is a strange place.

a. good b. interesting c. boring d. bad

3. Alice is also brave and............................

a. lazy b. clever c. slow d. late

4. Alice often ....the White Rabbit. The White Rabbit is very busy -

a. hits b. sees c. plays with d. eats



1. Basel has got straight hair and .... eyes

a. brown b. blue c. green d. red

2. He is kind and he is very ....

a. easy b. funny c. heavy d. lazy

3. Basel has got a wheelchair because he cannot ....

a. talk b. run c. walk d. sleep

4. Basel's wheelchair is not usually a.........................

a. problem b. sport c. hobby d. subject

Dialogues الحوار



Complete the following dialogue: (5 marks)

Ahmed: Who is your favourite sports star?

Hassan: Mohamed Salah is my ...... (1)..........sports star.

Ahmed: What do you know about him ?

Hassan: He plays football for a very good team in Europe.

Ahmed:Do you think he is clever?

Hassan: Yes,he is very good .... (2)............. scoring goals.

Ahmed: What is he .... (3)........?

Hassan: He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt.

Ahmed:What are his .... (4)..............?

Hassan: he enjoys playing video .... (5)........... and watching films.



Asmaa: This is my family .

Saeed: It's a nice picture. Your father is .... (1)...........

Asmaa: Yes,my father is short but he's got .... (2)...............hair.

Saeed: Your sister has got a big .... (3)............on her face.

Asmaa: She's always happy.

Saeed: Who 's behind you?

Asmaa: He's my .... (4).............Medhat.

Saeed: Your brother!! How many brothers have you .... (5)................?

Asmaa: I have got 3 brothers and one sister.

Saeed: I see



Samy:Hello Sara.How are you?

Sara: I'm fine. What are you ....(1)................?

Samy: I'm drawing. I like ....(2).......... and I love painting.

Sara:. I like sports and I love ....(3).............. tennis.

Samy: Do you like ....(4).............?

Sara:No, I don't like swimming because it's cold.

Samy: It's amazing.let's try it.

Sara:No. Thanks.I want to watch the football match .

Samy:That's good.I like ....(5).........matches.

Sara:Ok.Let' watch it together.

Passages القطعة

3.Read the following , then answer the questions: (6 marks)

1

Hi ! My name's Aya.My friend's got long straight hair,but I've got short curly hair. We go to a girls'school in Cairo. My favourite school subject is art.I **love** drawing. I'm not very good at it,but I want to be. We have art at quarter to eleven after maths and before English.I've got one brother and one sister. My brother is very friendly and my sister's very clever.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What is Aya's brother like ?

2. What does Aya look like ?

3.Where's Aya's school?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

3. We have ....at quarter to eleven after maths and beforeEnglish

a) art b) maths c) computer d)music

4. ....has got long straight hair

a) Aya b) Aya's friend c) Aya's sister d)Aya'sbrother

5. I've got one brother and ....

a) one sister b) six sisters c) three sisters d) four sisters

2

Every day I go to school with my friend Atef in his father's car.Atef's father has got glasses and a beard . Atef has got along white coat .Atef is my best friend .At break,we go to the hall and talk .We play together in the playground.After school ,we play video games . It is fun .On Fridays My uncle Osama drives us to the cinema.It's nice to have a good day outside.

A) Answer the following questions.

1.Wher do you go on Fridays?

2.What do you do at break?

3.Do you think Atef'sfather is kind?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

4.After break, we go to the ....

a)playground b)street c) music room d)hall

5. Atef'sfather has got ....and a beard.

a) glasses b)cups c)plates d) socks



Mrs. Soheir is a good teacher. She teaches us English. She has a boy and a girl. The girl is nine years old. She is in primary three. The boy is two years old. He doesn't go to school. He is to young. Mrs.
Soheir likes us very much. We also like her. She teaches us new words and nice songs. She doesn't give us a lot of homework to do.She always helps us do all the exercise at school.

a) Answer the following :

1. Where does Mrs Soheir work ?

2. What does Mrs. Soheir teach ?

3.Does Mrs. Soheir like the children?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

3. Mrs. Soheir's son.............go to school.

a) does b) doesn't c) always d)can

4. Mrs. Soheir's daughter goes to a .... school.

a) preparatory b) secondary c) primary d)kindergaten

5. Mrs. Soheir has .... children.

a) two b) three c) four d)six

Choose    الاختياري

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c: (10 marks)

1.A............. is hair that grows above a man's top lip شفاه
a head b hair c moustache d beard

2. A..............is hair that grows on a man's face or chin . ذقن
a beard b moustache c nose d head

3. How.......... is the Cairo Tower? It is 187 metres.
a fast b weak c tall d long

4. ....is hair that has turns. It isn't straight.
a long b fast c tall d curly

5. I love .... about how things work.
a learns b learning c learn d learned

6.. What is your favourite ....? - Maths
a day b sport c subject d book

7.. Dina .... like painting.
a don't b doesn't c hasn't d can't

8. All my brothers and sisters............................ dark curly hair.
a go b has c gets d have got

9. Camels are very....... .. They can carry 200 kilos of bags!
a weak b tall c unkind d strong

10.A baby bird is very................. It cannot fly for many days.
a tall b weak c fast d poor

11. My aunt is very........... She always gives me big presents!
a kind b fast c friendly d tall

12.I love learning about.......... things work
a when b what c how d whose

13.I like reading a book. I like writing stories, ...

ⓐ toe ⓑ too ⓒ to ⓓ two

14. Noha .... swimming..

ⓐ like ⓑ likes ⓒ enjoy ⓓ love

15. I like Basel .... he is a lot of fun.

ⓐ and ⓑ because ⓒ so ⓓ but

16. Saeed has got a big .... on his face and he is very friendly

ⓐ mat ⓑ smile ⓒ mark ⓓ smell

17. I am frightened of her because she is ....

ⓐ sensible ⓑ funny ⓒ scary ⓓ friendly

18. A busy person is always...............

ⓐ talking ⓑ walking ⓒ doing something ⓓ laughing

19. A sensible person ....

ⓐ has no time ⓑ makes good decisions ⓒ is very tall ⓓ is unfriendly

20. A clever person...................

ⓐ helps people ⓑ knows a lot ⓒ shouts at people ⓓ is unkind

21. Basel has got a .... because he cannot walk

ⓐ mobile ⓑ wheelchair ⓒ skateboard ⓓ jacket

22. She is a .... person. She shouts at people.

ⓐ sensible ⓑ sad ⓒ funny ⓓ scary

23. What does he look like ? He 's ....

ⓐ got Blond hair ⓑ kind ⓒ friendly ⓓ brave

24. He is not frightened because he is............

ⓐ friendly ⓑ kind ⓒ unkind ⓓ brave

25. She is a sensible girl, ... she does not understand Wonderland.

ⓐ and ⓑ because ⓒ but ⓓ so






Read and correct the underlined words (4 marks)

1.Samir like playing volleyball.

2.Soha don't help her mother.

3.Asmaa loves paint.

4.Fady enjoy swimming.

5.She have got curly hair.

6. Jana has get straight hair.

7.What is your favourite subjects ?

8.Has she got dark hair ? - No,she has.

9.Amina doesn't likes painting.

10.Samy and Shady doesn't love volleyball.

11. Does your father like travel to work?

12. Mohamed Salah can't score lots of goals.

13. Have you got dark hair? Yes, I has.

14. All my brothers and sisters has got dark curly hair.

15. The woman have got short hair.

16. I go swim twice a week.

17. My favourite sports star are Mohammed Salah.

18. What is he look like?

20.What does he looks like?

21.Why do you like read books?

22.What can he doing ?

23.What is he usually likes ?

24.Who is it with ?

25.What is the main character ?

27.How is people in your life different with you?

28. Are difference important?

30.An orphan have not got a mother or a father.

31. My mother is in bed but she is ill.

32. Salah and ElNini is famous Egyptian footballers.

33. Do you got glasses?

34. My sister has get curly hair.

35.She can't walk fast but her legs are weak.

36. What is he look like?

Paragraphs & Emails

Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on..........(6 marks)

"Your favourite Egyptian player"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

"A famous person"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

"Your best friend"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

بعض الملاحظات لكتابة موضوع البراجراف

١. جمل الابتدائي المشهوره

I can see..............

I see........................

خاطئة لانه لايوجد صورة

٢. الجمل البعيده عن الموضوع والمكرره

I like my father . I like my mother.I like my family.

He is tall . He is good .He is fast

٣. ترتيب الجمل بالعربي خطأ فادح

Ahmed studies English.(صح)

I like maths. (صح)

Study Ahmed English. (خطأ)

like maths. (خطأ)

٤. وأخيراً احفظ هذه المعادلة

أي جملة بدون فعل= صفر

He is tall (صح)

He is short (صح)

He is thirteen years old.(صح)

He tall (خطأ)

He short (خطأ)

He thirteen years old. (خطأ)

Main voc

technology	تكنولوجيا	guess	يخمن
in front of	أمام	boil	يغلي
behind	خلف	charge	يشحن
next to	بجوار	click	يضغط (ينقر)
text message	رسالة نصية	tap	يضغط (يلمس)
selfie	صورة امامية (سيلفي)	instructions	تعليمات
video call	مكالمة صوتية	website	موقع الكتروني
3D printer	طابعة ثلاثية الابعاد	lunchtime	وقت الغداء
phone charger	شاحن هاتف	phone call	مكالمة هاتفيه
answer	يجيب	kettle	غلاية الشاي
MP3 player	مشغل صوتيات	password	كلمة السر
mouse	فأرة الحاسب الالي	desk	طاولة للكتابة
tablet	تابلت	poster	ملصق
laptop	لابتوب	worried	قلقان

Grammar

The present continuous tense زمن المضارع المستمر

am / is / are + الفعل + ing

- Key words

now الآن   at the moment في هذه اللحظة   Look! انظر

Listen! استمع   at the present time في الوقت الحاضر   Today

The imperative صيغة الأمر

- تستخدم صيغة الأمر عند إعطاء التعليمات .
- و الفعل فى صيغة الأمر لا يغير شكله فيكون دائمًا فى صيغة المصدر .

الأمر (فى أول الكلام):
- مصدر الفعل
- Don' t + مصدر الفعل

Go to the shop.
Buy an ice cream.
Eat it.
Don't make friends with people you don't know online.

Expressions

quite easy to use	الي حد ما سهل الاستخدام
click on the icon	يضغط علي الا يقونة
go outside	يذهب بالخارج
Tap the name of the person	اضغط علي اسم الشخص
stay safe on line	ابقي في امان علي الانترنت
Make friends	يكو ن صد اقات
Talk to people	يتحدث للناس

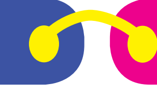
Prepositions

talk to her friend	تتحدث مع صديقاتها
smile at phone	يبتسم وهو ينظر للهاتف
put my hand up	ا رفع يد ي لأعلي
sit next to my best friend	أجلس بجوا ر صديقي المفضل
stay in	يبقي في
All around us	المحيطة بنا
At break and lunchtime	في الفسحة و وقت الغداء
Turn your tablet on	يشغل التا بلت
send photos to	يرسل صور لـ ....
worried about something.	قلق بشأن شيئا ما
How to + inf	كيف ان ...
Ask for help from	اطلب المساعدة من ....
stay in	يبقي في

غالبا هذه الحروف تترجم الي الاتي بالعربية

to	إلي
from	من
for	من اجل - لـ
with	مع - بـ
about	عن - حوالي
by	بواسطة

Listening الاستماع



Listen and choose answer from a,b or c:(4 marks)

1

1.. We don't use our .... in the classroom.
a. phones b. pens c. pencils d. books
2. Mr Osman has got a phone on his......................
a. leg b. chair c. bed d. desk
3. He's charging his phone with a......................
a. phone charger b. phone cover c. mouse d. keyboard
4. he's got a new MP3 player, it's small and..................
a. white b. green c. blue d. black

2

1. Samir loves ....
a. technology b. computers c. nature d. laptops
2. He doesn't like being.........................
a. in the house b. at school c. on the farm d. in the class
3. He likes being in the garden and looking at........................
a. the sun b. the sky c. the stars d. the moon
4. At school, he always goes outside ....
a. at break. b. in the morning c. in the afternoon d. at night

3

1. I love.....................
a. animals b. technology c. seas d. nature
2. My favourite hobby is playing ....
a. video games b. cards c. chess d. the piano
3. My Favourite subject at school is ....
a. Social studies b. Computer Studies c. Maths d. English
4. At break and lunchtime ,I look at video game websites on my.................
a. laptop b. phone c. tablet d. computer

4

1.. Keep your .... secret.
a. password b. passport c. passcode d. pass
2. Don't Make friends with people .... online

a.	you don't know	b.	you know	c.	you meet	d.	you don't meet

3. Don't tell people your .... information.

a.	special	b.	social	c.	personal	d.	birthday

4. Ask for help from a parent or ....

a.	nurse	b.	vet	c.	doctor	d.	teacher

Dialogues  الحوار

Complete the following dialogue: (5 marks)



Mona : How do you stay safe online ,Leila ?

Leila : I don't ....(1)........... friends with people I don't know online .

Mona : Does anyone know your ....(2)...........?

Leila : No, I always keep my password ....(3)............

Mona :Why?

Leila :Because it's safe

Mona : Who do you ask for help ?

Leila : I always ask for help from my ....(4)......... or my teacher.

Mona : That's right and you shouldn't ....(5)....... photos to people you don't know.

Leila : You're a clever girl.

Mona :You're welcome



Judy: Hi Leila. Are you fine?

Leila: Hi Judy. I'm fine.

Judy: Where are you?

Leila: I'm 1........................ the park with my family.

Judy: What 2....................... you doing there?

Leila: I'm 3...................... under a tree. It's very sunny.

Judy: 4......................... your brothers sitting too?

Leila: No, they aren't. They're 5........................ football.

Judy:That's good . I love playing football.

Leila:You can come and enjoy.

3

Mum:.................. here, please Ali.

Ali: Yes, Mum. What is it?

Mum: Stop playing on your phone and listen to me. I need you to do something.

Ali: Yes, OK. What do you want me to do?

Mum: Please................ to the shop,........... some sugar,send it to your grandmother's house

Ali: What should I do next?

Mum:................her make a cake and then..........me a text message when you want to come home.

Ali:That's interesting .I like helping my gradmother.

Mum:Thanks

4

Nasser:Hi,Mazen.

Mazin: Hi, Nasser.

Nasser: What are you........................ ?

Mazin:. I'm ....our new tablet.

Nasser: Are you ....an email?

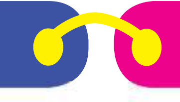
Mazin: No, I'm not. Look. Can you see the photos on it?

Nasser: Oh yes. Are you...................... a film?

Mazin: No, I'm not. I'm.................. at information for our homework.

Nasser:That's great.Do you want any help?

Mazin:Sure.Thanks

Passages القطعة

Read the following , then answer the questions: (6 marks)



Adel is a pupil in Tahreer Prep school. He likes reading so he always borrows books and stories from the school library. Every summer holiday, Adel and his family go to Cairo. They go there by bus because there aren't any trains in his village . It takes eight hours to reach there. Adel goes to the zoo and the pyramids in Cairo. Adel's family spend a month in Cairo every year.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. Where does Adel live?

....

2. What places does Adel visit in Cairo?

....

3.Why doesn't Adel go to Cairo by train?

....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

3. Adel's family spend .... days in Cairo.

a) thirty b) three c) thirteen d) fourteen

4. Adel borrows books and stories from the library he likes ...

a) playing b) reading c) eating d) running

5. The underlined word "there" refers to ....

a) trains b) Cairo c) his village d) pyramids

2

Mr. Saeed was born in Tanta. He was born in 1987. He has a daughter and a son. He is very kind and helpful. He likes listening to music. He teaches maths in a prep school in his city. All his students like him. A week ago Mr. Saeed wanted to buy a computer to help him in teaching. He asked his friends to help him choose a good computer. They told him that a good computer is 12500 pounds. Mr. Saeed had only 6100 pounds. He is very sad.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. What is Mr. Saeed like?

2. How many children does Mr. Saeed have?

3.Where was Mr.Saeed born?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

3. Mr. Saeed wants .... pounds to buy a good computer.

a) 12500 b) 6400 c) 6500 d) 6000

4. The underlined word "They" refers to ....

a) computer b) Mr. Saeed c) Mr. Saeed's friends d) pounds

5. .... days ago Mr. Saeed decided to buy a computer.

a) Five b) Six c) Four d) Seven



I love nature. I like walking and watching the trees, animals, flowers and insects all around us. I don't like being in the house; I like being in the garden and looking at the sky. At school, I always go outside at break. I go when it's very hot or cold! I've got a mobile phone. I don't send text messages or make video calls on my phone, but I take photos of flowers.I like the Life in the village because it is very interesting and quiet.

A) Answer the following questions.

1. Does the writer like technology?

2. Why does the writer like the life in the village?

3.What doesn't the writer do on his mobile?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

3. The writer takes photos of .... their lands.

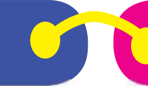
a) flour b) flowers c) fish d) flats

4. He doesn't like being ....

a) in the garden b) on the farm c) at school d) in the house

5. At school, I ....go outside at break.

a) always b) never c) hardly ever d) sometimes




Choose الاختياري

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c: (10 marks)

1.No, I'm not waving . I'm putting my hand ....
a of b off c down d up

2.Amira is not .... any technology
a uses b using c used d use

3.She is talking .... her friend.
a with b to c down d at

4.Soha is not .... a video call .
a making b doing c make d do

5.Mum is .... at a website at the moment
a look b looking c looks d looked

6.She...........reading a book.
a has b is c are d have

7.I'm .... black shoes.
a wearing b wore c wear d wears

8.My father never works .... Saturday.
a in b on c at d of

9.Hala's writing..........
a tablets b an email c selfies d chess

10.There .... any tablets.
a isn't b aren't c are d is

11.I'm ....under a tree. It's very sunny.
a sat b sitting c sits d sit

12.Mum and my sister ....a cake at the moment.
a are baking b bakes c baking d baked

13............. there a mouse?
a Is b were c Are d Does

14.Don't .... photos to people you don't know.
a tell b talk c answer d send

15.They're taking................ . I'm sending you one of their photos now.
a homework b chess c selfies d laptop

16.We can .... a video call to your cousins in England.
a save b send c do d make

17................ on the icon on your laptop.
a Write b Click c Touch d Do

18..........there any tablets ? Yes, there is.

a Isn't b Aren't c Is d Are

19. I'm looking at websites for .... about 3D printers.

a information b models c games d papers

20. It's important to .... safe online

a write b stay c go d sit

21. .... means something you do not want to tell people.

a message b secret c call d Video

22. Don't.................. photos to people you don't know.

a send b write c talk d click

23. Ask your teacher................ good websites.

a of b in c about d from

24. Is there .... MP3 player? Yes, there is .

a a b an c some d the

25. Is there any printers? Yes, there ....

a is b isn't c are d aren't

 Correct  التصحيح

Read and correct the underlined words (4 marks)

1 Are there a mouse?

2 Is there an MP3 player?

3 Is there any teacher ?

4 Are there a tablets ? Yes, there are.

5 Is there any printers? 6. Is your dad play football with them?

7. What're your mother doing?

8. What is you doing there?

9. I'm sit under a tree. It's very sunny.

10. Is your brothers sitting too?

11. They're take selfies. I'm sending you one of their photos now

12. She's read a book.

13. Soha making a video call

14. Mona is smile at her phone! She is taking a selfie.

15. A blog are a paper dairy.

16 First, putting some water in a kettle.

17 Boils the water.

18 To put the hot water in a cup with a tea bag.

19 Taking out the tea bag.

20 Then, drinks the tea.

21 He loves technology .He always play computer games online.

22 She loves taking photos of flowers .She love technology.

23You should keep your password secret in the internet.



Paragraphs & Emails

Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on..........(6 marks)

How to make a cup of tea

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

How you stay safe online

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

. How to make an interesting poster

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Technology

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Main voc

project	مشروع	pity	شفقة
Culture	ثقافة	environment	بيئة
camp	يعسكر	holiday flat	شقة الاجازة
view	مشهد	weather	طقس
castle	قلعة	camel	جمل
boat trip	رحلة بالقارب	sandcastle	قلعة من الرمال
snails	القواقع	tent	خيمة
theatre	مسرح	river	نهر
How exciting!	ياله من شئ شيق !	lake	بحيرة
That's interesting!	انه شيق !	forest	غابة
What a pity!	ياللخسارة	cave	كهف
Oh dear!	ياعزيزي !	mountain	جبل
journey	رحلة طويلة	jungle	ادغال
advertisement	اعلان	desert	صحراء

Grammar



I
We
You
They + التصريف الثاني للفعل
He
She
It

- الفعل المنتظم : d / ed
- الفعل غير المنتظم يحفظ كماهو :
- didn't + مصدر

- Key words

- yesterday أمس
- last (week) (الأسبوع) الماضى
- (a week) ago منذ (أسبوع) مضى
- in 2001 فى عام ٢٠٠١
- Once, ... ذات مرة ...
- in the past فى الماضى
- When I was young عندما كنت صغيرًا

Expressions

play games	يلعب ألعاب
go into a cave	يدخل الكهف
have a picnic	يذهب في نزهه
ride a bike	يركب دراجة
see a camel	يري جمل
visit family	يزور عائلة
spend holiday	يقضي الاجازة
eat delicious food	يأكل طعام لذيذ
climb a mountain	يتسلق جبل
sleep in a tent	ينام في خيمة
make a sandcastle	يصنع قلعة من الرمال
swim in a lake	يعوم في بحيرة
go camping	يذهب للتخييم
stay in a hotel	يقيم في فندق

Prepositions

get on	يركب
get off	ينزل
at the café	في المقهي
on holiday	في الاجازة
work on a project	يعمل علي مشروع
from the top	من القمة
go into	يدخل في
frightened of	خائف من
on the beach	علي الشاطئ
on the train	بواسطة القطار
travel from ... to..	يسافر من ...... الي ....
for a holiday	للإجازة
for dinner	للعشاء

Listening  الاستماع

Listen and choose answer from a,b or c:(4 marks)

1

1.We went to the ....near my home in Hurghada.
a. cafe b. club c. school d. beach

2. There was a................ in the rocks
a. mountain b. cave c. hill d. flag

3. Mariam didn't want to go into the cave because she was................ .
a. sad b. frightened c. angry d. happy

4. We had a................ in Al Azhar Park
a. voyage b. journey c. flight d. picnic

2

1. I had a wonderful time at the .... school
a. secondary b. language c. preparatory d. primary

2. I was there for .... weeks.
a. three b. two c. four d. six

3. It was nice to meet ....from different countries.
a. doctors b. teachers c. farmers d. students

4. We went Windsor Castle.............
a. by train b. by bus c. on foot d. by taxi

3

1. When I first came to the language school, I was not very........... at English.
a. happy b. good c. bad d. sad

2. The teachers ....me a lot.
a. helped b. didn't help c. thanked d. didn't thank

3. The lessons ....
a. were fun b. weren't fun c. were bad d. weren't bad

4. I enjoyed .... English
a. speaking b. listening c. writing d. reading

4

1. I am back from my holiday in...................
a. London b. Paris c. Cairo d. Tanta

2. I ate a lot of new things, for example,.................!
a. snails b. spaghetti c. meatballs d. Chinese rice

3. We climbed the............... Tower

a. Cairo b. Giza c. Freedom d. Eiffel

4. We visited ....and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens.

a. parks b. schools c. banks d. museums



Dialogues الحوار

Complete the following dialogue: (5 marks)



Hend:Where did you go last holiday?

Mai:I ....to Aswan.

Hend: Really ,Did you visit ....Nasser?

Mai:Yes,I .... and I swam in it.

Hend:That's amazing. Did you .... the mountain ?

Mai: Yes,I climbed the mountain in Siwa

Hend:You're a brave girl.

Mai:Thanks

Hend: Were you happy there?

Mai: Yes ,I ....



Ahmed: Did you travel to Jordan last holiday?

Amr:Yes,I ....

Ahmed: Where did you ....there?

Amr:I stayed in a ....holiday by the beach.

Ahmed:Did you ....your holiday?

Amr :Yes, I enjoyed a lot.

Ahmed:Did you go camping?

Amr :Yes , I slept in a tent and saw camels

Ahmed: How ....!Did you ride a camel?

Amr : Yes ,I did



Samy:Where did you go yesterday?

basel:I ....to the zoo.

Samy:.................... you see the monkeys?

basel:Yes,I did.

Samy:Did you ....your day?

Basel:No,I didn't. I hurt my Arm?.

Samy:What a .... What happened?

Basel:A monkey bite me

Samy:Oh,my dear.Did you go to hospital?

Basel: Yes,the doctor gave me some medicines.



Hanan: I went to the beach last weekend.

Lina: That's ....!

Hanan: When we arrived, it was very windy.

Lina: ....dear!

Hanan: We didn't want to swim in the sea.

Lina: What a ....

Hanan: Then the wind stopped and we went on a boat trip.

Lina: How 4 ....

Hanan: Then my brother's phone fell in the water.

Lina: I'm sorry to .... that.



Passages القطعة

Read the following , then answer the questions: (6 marks)



Friday is a holiday, so I don't go to school on Fridays. I spend all the morning studying and revising my lessons. In the afternoon, I go to the club where I enjoy a good time with my family. I like playing football. I can also meet my friends. In the evening, I go to visit my grandparents. They like me very much and they always give me presents. I go back home and sleep early.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Why don't you go to school on Fridays ?
2. How do you spend all Friday morning ?
3. What's your favourite sport ?

b.Choose the correct answer from a ,b ,c or d :

4.I meet my....................in the club on Friday.

a.friends b. grandparents c.teachers d.no one

5. The writer usually sleeps at.................................

a.9 p.m. b.1 a.m. c.5 a.m. d.12 p.m.

6. The writer enjoys a good time with his ....

a.neighbour b.class c.family d.teacher

2

Last summer Youssef visited his uncle Mahmoud. His uncle lives in Cairo.It was the first time that Youssef visited Cairo.It is a very big city.A lot of people live there. It is famous for interesting places. Youssef saw the Egyptian Museum. He also took the metro. It is very quick, easy and cheap. He travelled by boat on the Nile. He went shopping and bought nice things for his family. Youssef was very happy.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. When did Youssef visit his uncle ?
2. How did Youssef travel on the Nile ?

3. What did Youssef see ?

b. Choose the correct answer from a . b ,c or d :

4. Mahmoud is Youssef's..

a father b. uncle c. cousin d. brother

5. The metro is...............................

a. cheap b. small c. slow d. expensive

6.Youssef was very ....

a. happy b. angry c. sad d. scary



Egypt has a lot of interesting food. Bradley 's favourite food is Kapenta. It's a poular type of fish in Zimbabwe. It's very healthy. Kapenta is very good for you, so you can eat itevery day. His friend,Noha likes koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very healthy, so she eats a lot of it.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. What kind of food is Kapenta?

2.What are the ingredients of koshari ?

3. What is Bradley's favourite soup ?

b. Choose the correct answer from a ,b ,c or d:

4. Koshari is....................with some tomato sauce on the top.

a. bad b. salty c. hot d. delicious

5. Kapenta is popular in....................

a. England b. France c. Egypt d. Zimbabwe

6. Noha eats Koshari because it's....................

a. bad b. healthy c. unhealthy d. cheap

Choose   الاختياري

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c: (10 marks)

1. Judy saw many things ....the top of the tower

a in b with c at d from

2. The phone was OK. Some new phones can go in water! -That's.......!

ⓐ Oh,no ⓑ Wow ⓒ interesting ⓓ pity

3. Hanan: We saw six big dolphins . Lina: ....!

ⓐ Boring ⓑ Oh ⓒ No ⓓ Wow

4. Last summer, I .... to Egypt .

ⓐ travels ⓑ travelling ⓒ travel ⓓ travelled

5. It's very high. There's lots of water in it.It's a................

ⓐ lake ⓑ mountain ⓒ waterfall ⓓ cave

6. 23.I went to the beach last weekend. Lina: ....?

ⓐ exciting ⓑ interesting ⓒ Wow ⓓ Really

7. A..........................is something you buy to remember a holiday.

ⓐ view ⓑ castle ⓒ souvenir ⓓ flat

8. .... is what you can see from a place.

ⓐ palace ⓑ holiday flat ⓒ view ⓓ castle

9.A..........a friendly sea animal.

ⓐ shark ⓑ dolphin ⓒ octopus ⓓ crab

10. ....is a place to stay for a holiday.

ⓐ souvenir ⓑ castle ⓒ view ⓓ holiday flat

11. A.............is a large natural area of water,with land all around

ⓐ waterfall ⓑ river ⓒ lake ⓓ sea

12. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ....delicious food.

ⓐ eat ⓑ ate ⓒ eats ⓓ eating

13.......is a large, old building with towers. The King and Queen lived in this castle.

ⓐ A cafe ⓑ A flat ⓒ A castle ⓓ A cave

14. We saw camels and .... in a tent in

ⓐ slept ⓑ sleeping ⓒ sleep ⓓ sleeps

15.A..........is a woman who rules a country

ⓐ teacher ⓑ queen ⓒ doctor ⓓ king

16. A...............is the area of sand or small stones in front of the sea.

ⓐ villa ⓑ beach ⓒ castle ⓓ tent

17. A.............is a lunch that you take on a trip and eat outside

ⓐ voyage ⓑ journey ⓒ flight ⓓ picnic

18. A...............is an opening in a large rock or mountain.

ⓐ supermarket ⓑ cave ⓒ palace ⓓ castle

19. Mariam didn't want to go into the.......... because she was frightened!

ⓐ cave ⓑ cafe ⓒ shop ⓓ club

20. A............is a forest with lots of plants and trees.

ⓐ cave ⓑ cafe ⓒ desert ⓓ jungle

21. You play a ....with your brothers.

ⓐ volleyball ⓑ game ⓒ basketball ⓓ football

22. Egypt has a beautiful............. It has 3 colours red,white and black.

ⓐ farm ⓑ family ⓒ fan ⓓ flag

23. I climbed a high .... It's interesting.

ⓐ castle ⓑ mountain ⓒ cave ⓓ citadel

24. A.........is something that you buy to remember a place.

ⓐ game ⓑ souvenir ⓒ forest ⓓ present

25. 58 The hotel has a beautiful ....of the sea.

ⓐ view ⓑ place ⓒ look ⓓ souvenir




Correct التصحيح

Read and correct the underlined words (4 marks)

1- He go to the cinema yesterday.

2-they didn't slept in the tent

3-When they went to the lake they swim in the sea.

4-I were born in Cairo

5-The weather is hot this afternoon ,so we went to the beach.

6-I enjoy played football.

7-She is good in English

8-She didn't going to the beach

9-I ride my bike yesterday.

10-I enjoy walking high mountains.

11. Last holiday,I have a wonderful time in Paris.

12. Yesterday, I am eating a lot of new things, for example, snails!

13. We visit museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens.

14. What a pity we don't have time to go to the Science Museum last summer

15. When the weather was hot, we travel to Hurghada.

16. Oh,no ! We didn't saw six big dolphins.

17. The monkeys was all very tired.

18. Did you visited your family in Alex ?

19. How did you get to the castle ? - We climb up the mountain.

20. Egypt's flag was red, white and black.

Paragraphs & Emails

Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on..........(6 marks)

last weekend. What did you do? What did you not do?

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Places you visited last month

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Your last holiday

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

A journey you did.

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Healthy food

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Main voc

snacks	وجبات خفيفة	fridge	ثلاجة
amazing	رائع	saucepan	قدر صغير
Here you are	تفضل	teaspoon	معلقة شاي
fizzy drinks	مشروبات غازية	stew	حساء
café	مقهي	waiter	جرسون
bodies	جسم (اجسام)	popular	مشهور
fresh	طازج	cooking pot	اناء طهي
restaurant	مطعم	meal	وجبة
best way	أفضل طريقة	everyone	كل شخص
pieces	قطع	What kind of	مانوع
menu	قائمة طعام	ingredients	مكونات
list	قائمة	cupboard	خزانة مكونات المطبخ
customer	زبون	recipe	وصفة
fantastic	رائع	bowl	سلطانية

Grammar

الاسماء المعدوده يمكن عدها بإضافة (s) مثل

tomatoes / ingredients / raisins / recipes /figs/ nuts

ويأتي قبلها هذه الكلمات

There are........................ a lot of .... مثبته
many .... enough...................
too many .... Some ....مثبته
How many .... any .... سؤال/منفيه

الاسماء غيرالمعدوده لا يمكن عدها وغير قابلة للاضافة تعامل معاملة المفرد

rice / salt / sugar / milk /rice pudding /fruit juice

ويأتي قبلها هذه الكلمات

There is........................ a lot of .... مثبته
much .... enough...................
too much .... Some ....مثبته
How much .... any .... سؤال/منفيه

Expressions

popular food	طعام شعبي
What kind of food..?	مانوع الطعام؟
type of food	نوع الطعام
stop + ing	يتوقف عن ....
enjoy + ing	يستمتع بـــ
Should + inf	يجب أن .....
make sure	يتأكد
easy to make	سهل الصنع
a bit boring	الي حد ما ممل
boil........for	يغلي لمدة.........
give advice	يعطي نصيحة
delicious with	لذيذ مع
look out of the window	ينظر بالخارج من الشباك
in the correct order	في الترتيب الصحيح

Prepositions

(has/have/had) rice for lunch	يتناول الارز علي الغداء
a cup of	فنجان من
a piece of.........	قطعة من
pieces of.........	قطع من
a glass of	كوب من
a bowl of	سلطانية من
good for	مفيد لـــ
kind of	نوع من
type of	نوع من
in the sun	في الشمس
bad for	ضار بـــ نوع من
would you like to....................?	هل تود
in the fridge	في الثلاجة

Foods

basbousa	بسبوسة
kunafa	كنافه
hummus	حمص
koshari	كشري
cinnamon	قرفة
crisps	مقرمشات
beans	فول
rice pudding	ارز باللبن
raisins	زبيب
coconuts	جوز الهند
olives	زيتون
figs	تين
nuts	مكسرات
spices	توابل
dried fish	سمك مجفف
peppers	فلفل

Listening الاستماع

Listen and choose answer from a,b or c:(4 marks)



1.. Nabila likes .... rice pudding recipes
a. online b. offline c. telvision d. book

2. Nabila likes........... .
a. sweet food b. fish c. meat d. spaghetti

3. Salem likes .... rice pudding
a. his mum's b. his dad's c. his mum's d. his sister's

4. Salem's mum makes rice pudding.It is ....
a. small b. bad c. delicious d. salty



1. My mother wants me to make ....

a. cake b. spaghetti c. rice d. rice pudding

2. Put the rice and water in a ....

a. saucepan b. pot c. teaspoon d. kettle

3. Boil the rice and water for .... minutes

a. 30 b. 10 c. 5 d. 20

4. Add the .... slowly as you stir.

a. salt b. coconut c. milk d. juice



1.Everyone loves snacks! But some snacks are .... for us.

a. useful b. bad c. good d. beautiful

2. Too much of this type of food is bad for our ....

a. arms b. bodies c. eyes d. legs

3. Crisps have .... fat and salt.

a. a lot of b. some c. little d. a little

4. Most people like the .... taste.

a. salty b. bad c. awful d. sweet



1. I visited this café last ....with my mum, my dad and my brother,Ashraf.

a. summer holiday b. weekend c. Sunday d. Monday

2. We chose this café for.............. because it looked very nice.

a. snack b. breakfast c. lunch d. dinner

3. The walls were............ and white and there were big windows.

a. blue b. pink c. green d. black

4. I had fish with .... and Ashraf had chicken.

a. rice b. soup c. spaghetti d. rice pudding

Dialogues  الحوار

Complete the following dialogue: (5 marks)



Mother : What lessons did you have at school ?

Ahmed : I ....(1)............ Arabic, history and maths.

Mother : Which lesson did you like ....(2)............ ?

Ahmed : I ....(3).............. Arabic best.

Mother : Why ?

Ahmed : Because the teacher was very ....(4)..............

Mother :What is his ....(5)...........?

Ahmed :His name is Saeed

Mother :I know him .He is our neighbor.

Ahmed :That's fantastic.

2

Tamer : How do you go to school ?

Sami : On............(1)............

Tamer :Is it near your house?

Sami :Yes,it............(2)............

Tamer :Do you like it?

Sami :Yes.It is good

Tamer : What do you do ....(3)............ school ?

Sami : I study my lessons. I ....(4)............ sports.

Tamer : What is your favourite ....(5)............ ?

Sami : Football.

3

Asmaa:When did you go to the café?

Esraa: I went to the café last ....

Asmaa: Who did you go ....?

Esraa :I went with my mother.

Asmaa: What did the café look ....?

Esraa: The walls were green and white and there were big windows.

Asmaa: What did you have for lunch?

Esraa: I ....chicken with rice.

Asmaa:Why did Sara's mum have a salad?

Esraa: Because It is very ....!

Passages  

Read the following , then answer the questions: (6 marks)



I want to write about an amazing meal I remember. I visited my cousin in Damietta last summer with my dad , mother and sister. They took us to a café for lunch. It was near the beach and it had big windows. (It was wonderful watching the boats on the water.) I had my favourite meal, koshari. I love , koshari but this was different than usual. It was delicious.My family and cousins all had fish from the sea! We all liked our food.We then all had Egyptian Rice Pudding. There was not a lot of sugar in this recipe and it was not too sweet or unhealthy.It was a wonderful meal and I would like to visit this café again (one day)!

A) Answer the following questions :

1- When did you visit your cousin?

....

2- What is your favourite meal?

....

3- Do you like rice pudding?

....

B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or d :

4- My family and cousins all had .... from the sea!

a) koshari b) fish c) cake d) rice pudding

5- The café was near the..............

a) bank b) post office c) market d) beach

6.It is a.........................meal

a) wonderful b)big c) small d)large



I saw a nice recipe yesterday. It was about rice pudding. The ingredients are easy to buy. Raisins ,cocnut,nuts,sugar,milk and rice.I went to the nearest supermarket and bought them. When I went home, I brought a saucepan and made my first rice pudding.It was delicious but it had much sugar in it.

A) Answer the following questions :

1.When did you see the recipe?

2.What was the recipe about?

3.Did you make the rice pudding before?

B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or d :

1. "Them" refers to...................

a)supermarkets b) ingredients c) raisins d) coconut

2. The .... was delicious

a) cake b)noodles c)spaghetti d) rice pudding

3. The rice pudding had much........... in it.

a) pepper b)soup c) salt d) sugar



Yesterday, Mr Ahmed went to Watania Restaurant. He took his wife Amany,his son Ali and his daughter Noura with him. He had a hundred pounds and his wife had sixty pounds. Ali had chicken. It costs fifty pounds. Noura had fish.It costs ninety pounds. The food was delicious, but the prices were expensive. It was late, so they took a taxi.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What did Ali had?

2. Why did they take a taxi ?

3. How much did Noura's fish cost ?

b. Choose the correct answer from a ,b , c or d :

4. Mr Ahmed and his family went to Watania Restaurant ....

a. everyday b. yesterday c. tomorrow d. on Monday

5. Amany was Ahmed's...................................



a. wife b. mother  c. aunt d. daughter 

6.Watania was a good restaurant ,but the prices are...................

a. cheap b. expensive c.good d.delicious

Choose الاختياري

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c: (10 marks)

1.Tagine is a .... with meat, vegetables, fruit and spices.
a stew b straw c street d start

2.Karim often has .... before he goes to bed.
a lunch b a snack c breakfast d a picnic

3.You should eat between two and four .... of fruit a day
a a piece b piece c pieces d spaces

4.Some snacks are bad for us. What is the best..........to enjoy healthy snacks?
a path b way c road d street

5. Can I........ a cake, please?
a have b eats c has d had

6. The saucepan is very hot. You ....touch it.
a must b shouldn't c can d should

7. Put the rice ....in the fridge.
a puddles b puddling c puddle d pudding

8.There .... figs in the cupboard.
a is any b are any c aren't some d aren't any

9. You .... eat too much chocolate.
a shouldn't b should to c should d must

10. There are .... people on the beach today. Let's go to another one.
a too many b a lot of c enough d too much

11. There is not ... rain for orange trees to grow in the desert.
a too much b too many c enough d a lot of

12. Let's go to the shops. There is ... time before our train leaves.
a too much b enough c many d too many

13 There ... cheese in the fridge.
a are any b is any c are some d is some

14. I don't like these cakes because they have ... sugar in them.
a too much b enough c a lot of d too many

15- I haven't got - - - - - - - - money .
a a b any c some d many

16- - - - - - - - - - - much water is there in the glass ?
ⓐ How ⓑ Where ⓒ Why ⓓ What

17 - How much .... do you need ?
ⓐ salt ⓑ apples ⓒ bananas ⓓ onions

18-There .... four pieces of fruit.
ⓐ is ⓑ was ⓒ are ⓓ has

19. Rice pudding was not too ....or unhealthy. " WB "
ⓐ street ⓑ greet ⓒ meet ⓓ sweet

20. Are there .... tomatoes in the fridge? " SB "
ⓐ some ⓑ any ⓒ much ⓓ match

21. .... is a meal that is eaten in the middle of the day.
ⓐ lunch ⓑ breakfast ⓒ dinner ⓓ launch

22. .... is a person who buys goods.
ⓐ farmer ⓑ teacher ⓒ doctor ⓓ customer

23. A......... is a list of food that you can eat in a restaurant.
ⓐ man ⓑ menu ⓒ name ⓓ lunch

24. Teaspoon is a small spoon used to......... tea or coffee in a cup.
ⓐ fly ⓑ meet ⓒ boil ⓓ stir

25. . ... is a dried black grapes.
ⓐ Raisns ⓑ Teaspoon ⓒ Cinnamon ⓓ Pans

Correct 

Read and correct the underlined words (4 marks)

1.There are any raisins. " SB

2.Is there any hummus? No, there aren't. " SB

3. I don't like this tea. There is too many sugar in it! " WB

4. Mrs. Amal has a lot off friends.

5 – There are some orange juice in the fridge .

6 – Which vegetables does Ahmed talking about ?

7 – We've got any salad to start with.

8- I don't like my tea with much sugar.

9- How much brothers have you got?

10- I haven't got some money .

11. Crisps have too many sugar and fat. " SB

12.Hany should eat snacks in the classroom." SB

13.Have you got some pizzas? " WB "

14. W shouldn't eat lots of fish. It doesn't have a lot of fat in it. " WB

15. You shouldn't eat too much cake. It has too many sugar in it. " WB

16. How many does it cost? " SB "

17. How many rice is there?

18.Have he got enough rice? " SB "

19.I went to the restaurant by my family. " WB "

20. There are some milk in the fridge.

21. There are too much people on the beach today. Let's go to another one." WB "



Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on...........(6 marks)

Your Favourite Meal

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

How to make a cup of coffee.

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

How to make Egyptian rice pudding

What food you have in your kitchen?

A healthy meal you had.

A good film you watched





Revision

Unit 1 My Family and me

2- Finish the following dialogue:

1-Maher : Hello, Essam.   2020 الاسكندرية
Essam : (1)......................Maher.
Maher : What's our favourite (2)..................?.
Essam : My favourite sport is football.
Maher : Great .I like playing (3).......................
Essam : Well, Chess is a great hobby. I like it, Too..
Maher : Did you (4).................any chess competitions?
Essam : yes, I won Alexandria chess competition last year.
Maher : (5)............is the next competition?
Essam : in October..

2- Ahmed : Hello , Samir
Samir : Hello , Ahmed.
Ahmed : (1)...................you like playing sports?
Samir : yes, I do .
Ahmed : What's your (2).............sport?
Samir : My favourite sport is football.
Ahmed : Where do you play (3)..................?
Samir : I always play it (4)..............the club.
Ahmed : (5)................do you usually play football?
Samir : on Fridays.

3.Sama : What is your grandmother's (1)................................?   2020 القاهرة
Hana : She is called Fatma.
Sama : How (2)....................is she ?
Hana : She is 55.
Sama : (3)...................she cook well ?
Hana : Yes, she does.
Sama : Where (4) ....She live ?
Hana : She lives (5)...................cairo.

4-Dalida: This is a photo of my cousin.
Reem: (1) .... 's his name?
Dalida: It's Fares.
Reem: (2) .... is he?
Dalida: He's 14.
Reem: Where does he live?
Dalida: He (3) .... in Giza.
Reem: What's (4) .... favourite food?
Dalida: He loves fish with rice.
Reem: What's his favourite (5).................?
Dalida : He likes basketball

5-Yara: What is your favourite hobby, Yasmin?
Yasmin : It is playing (1)............................
Yara : Wonderful! (2)............................do you play it?
Yasmin : I play chess on Fridays. What about you?
Yara : I like (3)................................books.
Yasmin : What kind of (4)..........................do You like?
Yara : Adventure books.
Yasmin: (5)..............................do you like them?
Yara : Because they are exciting.
Yasmin : You are right.

6.Rashad : Where are you, Mariam ?
Mariam : I am here in the living room.
Rashad : What are you (1)..............here ?
Mariam : Nothing. Why ?
Rashad : I want to play (2)............together.
Mariam : But I don't like chess. (3)..........play table tennis.
Rashad : I am not good at tennis. What about (4)............ to music ?
Mariam :That sounds nice. I love music most.
Rashad : Me, too. We both love music.
Mariam : Yes. I love (5)...........the drums, too.

3-Read the following, then answer the questions:

1- Mervat and Rahma are two sisters. Their father is a farmer. They often help him on the farm during holidays. Their mother is a housewife. They always help her clean the house and cook meals. Rahma is fourteen years old but Mervat is thirteen. They always walk to school together. They are good at English. Their favourite hobby is basketball.

A) Answer the following questions:

1- When do Mervat and Rahma help their father? ……………………………………………………….
2- Which subject are they good at? ……………………………………………………………………….
3- What do you think of Mervat and Rahma? ………………………………………………………….

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Mervat and Rahma go to school …………………..
a. on foot b. by car c. by bus d. by train
5- Mervat is ………………….. Rahma.
a. as old as b. younger than c. older than d. as young as
6- Rahma and Marvat are always ....
a. lazy b. late c. helpful d. bad

A. Hello! My name's Ali. I'm 13. This is a picture of my family. My mum's name is Amira. She's a teacher. Next to **her** is my dad. His name is Adel. He's a teacher, too. Both my parents are teachers at my school.They have one dughter - she's my sister, Lamia, and she's 9 years old. And they have two sons - me, and my brother, Khaled. He's 11. Our grandmother is 64 and she's called Huda. She's my mum's mother. My mum's father is our grandfather - he's called Omar. He's 65.

A) Answer the following questions:
1. How old is Ali's sister ?...
2. What's the job of Ali's dad ?..
3. Do you think Ali's happy with his family ? Why / Why not ?..

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Omar is Ali's...........
a. uncle b. grandfather c. father d. brother
5. The underlined pronoun "her" refers to...........
a. Ali b. Amira c. Huda d. Samar
6. Lamia is in a.........school.
a. preparatory b. secondary c. nursery d. primary

3-While Mr Mohamed was walking to school last Monday, he saw an accident. A young woman was carrying a heavy basket full of eggs. While she was crossing the street, a car hit her. Mr Mohamed ran to help <u>her</u>. She couldn't stand on her leg. An ambulance arrived. The men carried her to the hospital. A policeman came and asked the car driver. The people said that the woman wasn't careful. Mr Mohamed told his students about this accident.

A) Answer the following questions:
1. What was the young woman carrying when the car hit her?
....
2. Who ran to help the young woman?
....
3. What does the underlined word "her" refer to? ....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The young woman was ……………… on crossing the road.
a. ill b. careful c. fast d. careless
5. Mr Mohamed is a ……………… .
a. teacher b. doctor c. policeman d. student
6- A/An.................took the woman to the hospital
a- ambulance b accident c policeman d car

4.Tourists come to visit Egypt because it's a very beautiful country. People in Egypt are very kind and friendly. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El Sheikh to enjoy the sea. A lot of tourists enjoy the warm weather in Aswan in winter. Tourists can see the Pyramids and many museums in Cairo. Last Monday, my friend Sam came from London to visit Egypt. He went to Luxor by plane. He stayed at a nice hotel. He visited a lot of temples and beautiful places

A) Answer the following questions:
1.0 Where did Sam come from?..
2. Do you think tourists like Egypt?...
3. How did Sam go to Luxor?...

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Tourists usually visit Aswan in..........
a) summer b) winter c) spring d) autumn
5. Tourists can see the Pyramids in...........
a) Hurghada b) Luxor c) Cairo d) Aswan
6. Sam came to Egypt last.................



a) Monday b) Saturday c) Friday d) Tuesday

5.My name is Sherief. I live with my family in Giza. I have one sister. She is a student at a preparatory school. She goes to school at 8:00 a.m. and returns home at 3:00 p.m. My father is an accountant. He gets up very early and goes to work. He comes back home at 7:00 p.m. My mother is a teacher. She teaches geography. She returns home at 3:00 p.m. I get up at 9:00 a.m. I stay at home with my grandmother until 3:00 p.m. I would like to be six to go to school and meet my friends.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. How many people are there in Sherief's family?...
2.Where does Sherief's father work?..
3. Why do you think Sherief doesn't get up early?...

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The family lives in........
a) the countryside b) a city c) a village d) a town
5.The underlined pronoun "She" refers to Sherief's......
a) teacher b) mother c) sister d) grandmother
6. When children are..........years old, they go to school.
a) five b) six c) seven d) eight

6.Mr Ali is a teacher in Cairo. He teaches English. On Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, he makes himself a sandwich for lunch. He eats it in the school. On Thursday, Friday and Saturday, he usually stays home. His wife makes him his favourite lunch ; chicken and potatoes. Yesterday, it rained a lot. The weather is sometimes rainy in winter in Cairo. Mr Ali did not want to stay home, so he went to a restaurant <u>near</u> the school. He loves the food there. The cook makes <u>it</u> ali himself.

a. Answer the following questions:

1 What does Mr Ali usually do twice a week ?...
2. Give a suitable title for the passage. ....
3. Do you think Mr Ali will go to this restaurant again ?..

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined word "near" is the opposite of..........
a.fast b.far c.old d.new
5. The weather is sometimes .....in winter in Cairo.
a.sunny b.good c. windy d. rainy
6. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to....
a.the weather b.the food c.the cook d.restaurant

4-choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. My father or my mother's sister is my .... .2020 الشرقية
a. aunt b. son c. uncle d. daughter
2- your father's father is your................ 2020 كفر الشيخ/الغربية
a. brother b. cousin c. grandfather d. grandmother
3-your aunt and uncle's child is called................2020 المنوفية
a. aunt b. uncle c. son d. cousin
4-Ali and Adel look like each other .they are ....2020 الاسكندرية
a. aunts b. uncles c. sisters d. twins
5-................is a game for two people.2020 الغربية
a. football b. handball c. chess d. volleyball
6-Fathers, brothers and uncles are ………………. members in our families.2020 الغربية
a)nail b) female c) male d) mall
7-She works at hospital for no money. She does............work. 2020 الجيزة



a. easy b. voluntary c. worthless d. bad

8) Your mum or dad's mother is your....... 2020 القاهرة

a. granddaughter b. aunt c. grandfather d. grandmother

9) In the evening, I play the .... and I listen to music. WB

a. swimming b. voluntary c. drums d. drummer

10) I always .... the teacher. WB

a. eat b. play c. walk d. listen to

11) Hany loves basketball. He .... it every day. WB

a. plays b. gets c. hires d. does

12) My father .... football matches on the radio. WB

a. runs b. plays c. bakes d. listens to

13) Maher .... voluntary work at a hospital. WB

a. goes b. gives c. plays d. does

14- this is a picture..............my family .SB

a. at b. for c. of d. in

15) Your brother is your parent's...... SB

a. daughter b. son c. aunt d.father

16. I .... tennis matches on TV.

a. wash b. read c. watch d. write

17-We went .... on Wednesday.

a-swim b-for swimming c-swimming d-to swim

18-We play games with the children and .... them stories

a. listen b. read c. watch d. learn

17-Ali is as old as Hany. They have the.............age.

a-some b) too c) so d) same

18.My………………are my grandfather and grandmother.

a) grandchildren b) grandparents c) children d) parents

19. .... help children. They work in a school.

a. Farmers b. Teachers c. Engineers d. Doctors

20. My .... is today. I'm 10 years old.

a. birthday b. birth place c. month d. week

21. I have two daughters. They are .... Jana and Judy.

a. call b. called c. cold d. could

22. My aunt's name is Maha. She is .... 40.

a. age b. ages c. aged d. ager

23) The .... is a group of people who play music together.

a. stand b. band c. gang d. bang

24-Mothers, sisters and aunts are ………………. members in our families.

a)nails b) females c) males d) malls

25-He loves sports .he is good at……………….

a-English b-cooking c-football d-speaking

26. I sometimes .... voluntary work on Fridays. I visit ill children in hospital.

a. do b. make c. play d. go

27. Hazem and Imad have the same parents and the same birthdays. They are ......

a. twins b. daughters c. cousins d. parents

28. I always play basketball .... Mondays.

a. in b. on c. at d. of

29. .... my parents are doctors.

a. All b. Both c. Every d. Are

30-She is very sad to be away ....her grandfather.

a-from b. to c. for d. at

31-A/An................is a child with no mother or father. WB 2020

a-nephew b-orphan c-poor d-parent

32-Cairo and Alexandria are big..................... WB



a-lakes b-countries c-museums d-cities
33 You can get milk and cheese from a............. WB
a-dog b-hen c-goat d-donkey
34-He goes to the .... on Sunday evenings and he catches a plane to England. SB
a. airport b. hospital c. school d. station
35-A/An .... is at the top of a house. WB 2020 الجيزة
a. orphan b. mountain c. orphan d. attic
36-I usually help ....home.2020 دمياط
a-on b. of c. in d. at
37-His friend is very good ....sports. 2020 الجيزة
a-by b. of c. in d. at
38-I can't climb ....this because it is very high .2020 القاهرة
a. beach b. hospital c. mountain d. station
39-A/An...............is a simple room at the top o a house. 2020 القاهرة
a. kitchen b. bathroom c. tower d. attic
40-She's a/an................. . She lost her father and mother.2020 القاهرة
a. clever b. orphan c. sensible d. brave
41-living in the the desert has a lot of................ 2020 الجيزة
a. houses b. adventures c. rooms d. shops
42-Last week, I had a lot of ....Dream park.2020 القاهرة
a-stories b- adventures c. mountains d. animals
43-A /an .... is a place with lots of houses and shops. 2020 القاهرة
a-attic b-city c- park d. cinema
44-She is .... how to play the piano
a-listening b-reading c-eating d-learning
45-We stayed in a little village in the ....
a-tents b-mountains c-museums d-castles
46-In the spring, you can see birds and ....
a. flowers b. flour c. floors d. powers
47) Heidi's grandfather lives in a small .... in the mountains.
a. bank b. hospital c. house d. mouse
48-She goes to live .... her grandfather in Switzerland
a-on b-with c-in d-for
49-Heidi ....in a bed in the attic of the house
a-sleeps b-walks c-leaves d-goes
50-My father...........a plane to London last week.
a-caught b-went c-travelled d-arrived
51-Habiba eats well because.................... is a difficult sport. WB 2020
a- gym b- gymnastics c- gymnast d-gymnasium
52. Habiba ……………. for five hours a day. SB
a. goes b. likes c. trains d. makes
53-Gymnastics is a difficult ....SB
a-hobby b-colour c-sport d-subject
54) ………. work hard to balance their school studies or work. SB
a. Cleaners b. Athens c. Athletics d. Athletes
55) Habiba has no time to lose. She is always .... WB
a. free b. lazy c. busy d. easy
56)Athletes should eat ....food . 2020الاسكندرية
a. warm b. unhealthy c. healthy d. fatty
57-Habiba always.......................very hard to be strong. 2020 القاهرة
a. make b. rain c. trains d.takes
58-Her dream is to go to the......................... She is a gymnast.2020 القاهرة
a- physics b- gymnastics c- Olympics d-mathematics



59-Athletes work hard to .... their studies, work and their families.2020 القليوبية
a- practise b- balance c- volunteer d-research
60-My ....friend is called hatem.2020 القاهرة
a- post b- best c- butter d-better
61-As a gymnast, She...........for 5 or 6 hours daily.2020 القاهرة
a. teaches b. studies c. trains d.swims
62-You should ....your study and your hobbies. 2020 الجيزة
a- practise b- stay c- balance d-spend
63-Good students work had to ....their dreams in life..2020 الاسكندرية
a. forget b. watch c. fail d. achieve
64-Habiba is a famous......................2020 القاهرة
a- gym b- gymnastics c- gymnast d-gymnasium
65-She eats healthy food so that she can .... strong
a-make b-do c-go d-stay
66- I like this film because it.................me laugh .
a-does b-goes c-makes d-plays
67. When her parents died in an accident she became a/an.................. 2020 الاسكندرية
a. orphan b. unkind c. old d. ugly
68--Salwa works hard to .... her dreams. 2020 القاهرة
a-sleep b-have c-achieve d-take

grammar

1 Marwan is my uncle. .... is a doctor. SB
a. He b. his c. Him d. her
2 Tarek is his cousin. Today is .... birthday. SB
a. He b. his c. Him d. her
3 Clap for the football players.. ....played very well. WB
a) They b) Theirs c) Their d) Them
4 Throw the ball to............... please. I am waiting. WB
a. I b. My c. Me d. Mine
5-Huda is their grandmother. She loves .... so much. SB
a) our b) us c) Their d) Them
6-Our parents are proud of .... because we work hard at school. WB
a. us b. we c. our d. me
7- Grandfather arrives at 5 o'clock. Let's go to meet............ WB
a. his b. him c. me d. her
8--the radio belongs to my mother.. It's............. 2020 القاهرة
a) her b) his c) mine d) hers
9-I live in Alexandria with..........parents. 2020 الغربية
a. I b. My c. Me d. Mine
10-Munir and Hany are twins. ....sister is called Radwa. 2020 دمياط
a) They b) Theirs c) Their d) Them
11. These are their bags. They are ....
a. their b. theirs c. they d. them
12. This pen belongs to Adel. It's .... pen.
a. he's b. he c. his d. him
13- This house belongs to us. It's..................
a) ours b) his c) mine d) hers
14- The football is.............................., but the tennis racket is my sister's.
a) my b) her c) mine d) their
15. My name is Mustafa. .... father is called Ahmed.
a. I b. My c. Me d. Mine



16. The pen doesn’t belong to you. It isn’t ………… pen
a. you b. your c. yours d. their
17. I've got one sister, ………… name's Salma.
a. his b. their c. my d. her
18-This is her drum. It's ……………..
a) her b) hers c) ours d) theirs
19-.................Nabil's sister play tennis? 2020 الجيزة
a- Is b- Do c- Are d- Does
20-tamer and his sister ....the family car. 2020 القاهرة
a wash b washes c washing d is washing
21- An engineer usually………………. new roads.
a build b is building c builds d to build
22-We never …………… to school on Friday.
a goes b going c go d to go
23-My father sometimes …………………me to school.
a taking b takes c take d is taking
24-I always………………programmes about history and geography.
a) to love b) love c) loves d) loved
25-He always……….. eight lessons a day
a) has b) have c) having d) had
26-My grandparents occasionally ………………. a computer.
a) uses b) to use c) using d) use
27-we…………..go to school on Fridays.
a- usually b- sometimes c- never d- always
28-…………your father drive to work?
a- Is b- Do c- Are d- Does
29- He doesn't…………football on Monday.
a- plays b-playing c-played d-play
30-Your friends often ……………… DVDs.
a-watch b-watches c-watched d-watching
31- He never ……………… his homework in the evening.
a-do b-doing c-does d-did
32-Does your brother……………….soup?
a-liking b-like c-likes d-liked
33- farmers usually…………in fields.
a-works b-work c-worked d-working
34- he……………goes to school late.
a-don't b-doesn't c-never d-didn't
35-How ……………. do you go to the club? - Once a week.
a. many b. often c. much d. old
36-Where ....your uncle live?
a-does b-is c-has d-do
37-Hend..............live with her uncle. 2020 القاهرة
a-don't b-aren't c-doesn't d-is not
38) Sorry, Heba.................not here at the moment.
a. is b. does c. are d. do
39)Samy and Ali Always................hard for their exams.
a.studies b. studying c. study d. are studying
40-..................speak English?
a.You do b. Are you c. You are d. Do you
41- Rahma .... travels to Alexandria by train.
a. isn’t b. doesn’t c. never d. don’t

5- Read and correct the underlined words:



grammar

1-What is her name ? it's Ahmed. (………………….)
2-Sama likes hers teacher of English 2020 الجيزة (………………….)
3-This house is our .It bleongs to us. 2020 القاهرة (………………….)
4-Our parents are proud of our because we work hard at school (………………….)
5-Huda and omar love them parents. 2020كفر الشيخ (………………….)
6-This is mine new house. (………………….)
7-That is my sister's car. It's his. (………………….)
8-That isn't hers mobile. (………………….)
9. This is my brother Amir. These books are him. (………………….)
10- The pen belongs to Hany. It's her. (………………….)
11-Which house is your? (………………….)
12- Who's bag is Ahmed's? The black one. (………………….)
13-She bought a present for he. (………………….)
14- I always talk to my friends before school start. (………………….)
15- Does ahmed walking to school? (………………….)
16- we don't often has German. (………………….)
17 Best friends always laugh at each other. (………………….)
18- he never is late for school. (………………….)
19-The school bus never stop near my house (………………….)
20- why do you always late? (………………….)
21-nabil and tamer isn't watch TV everyday. (………………….)
22-Does ali a doctor? (………………….)
23- He usually get up early. (………………….)
24-Ali's mother have a baby girl called Salma.2020 الجيزة (………………….)
25-Nadia not like playing tennis. (………………….)
26.He eats usually cheese and bread for breakfast (………………….)
(………………….)

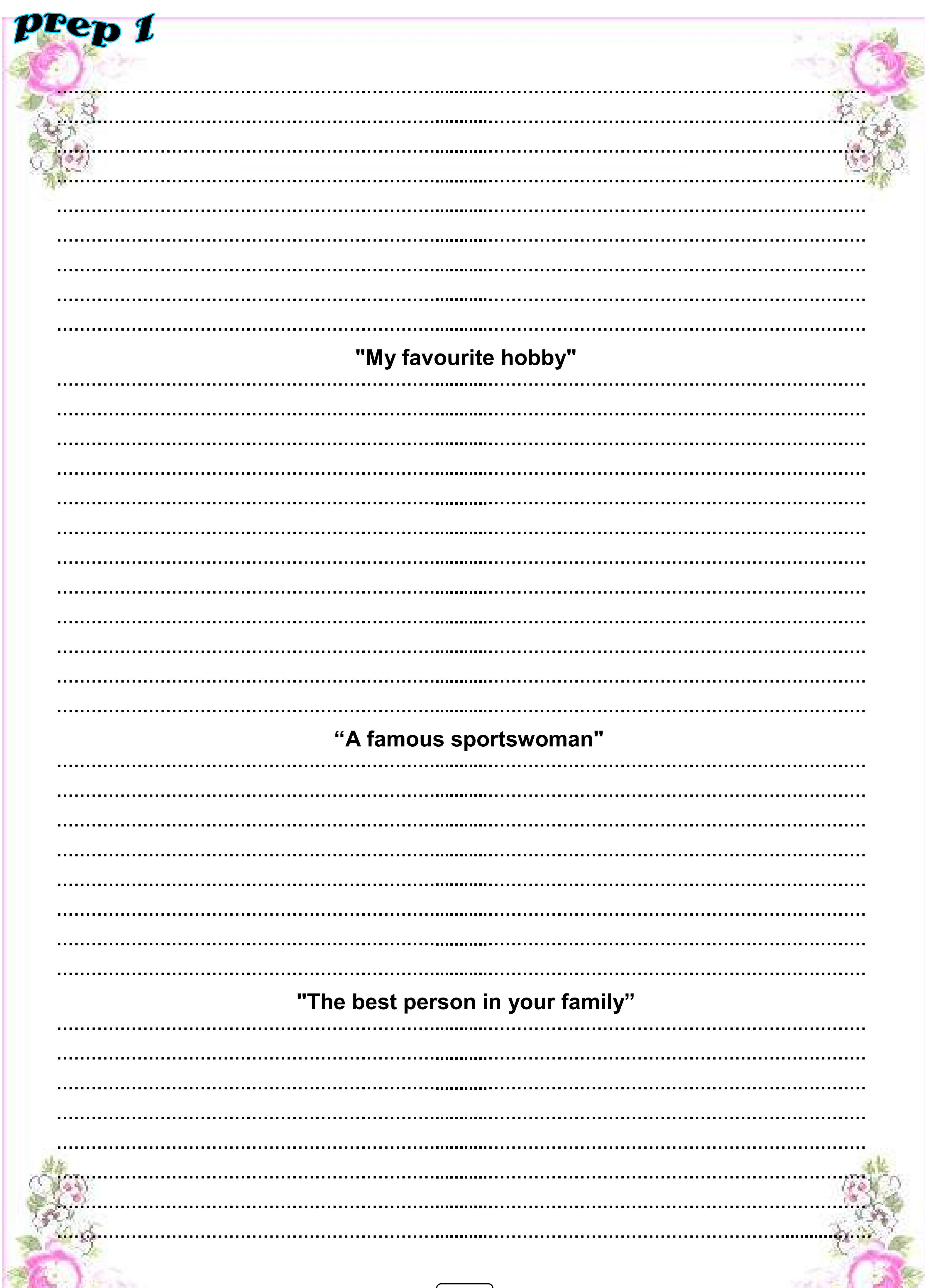
6-Write a paragraph of six (80) words on

"Voluntary work"

………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………
………

"My family"

………
………
………



prep 1

"My favourite hobby"

“A famous sportswoman"

"The best person in your family”



2- Finish the following dialogue:

1-Toka : No, sir. It is a long way from my house.
Mr Ashraf : How do you (1)................to school?
Toka : My father always (2)....................me to school.
Mr Ashraf : How long does it (3)..............?
Toka : It takes 20 (4)...................
Mr Ashraf : But why do you come to school late ?
Toka : Sorry, sir. The streets are (5).............in the morning.
Mr Ashraf : Try to be early. Don't come late again.
Toka : OK, sir

2.Ali : Good morning. Can I ask you some questions?
Ahmed : Of course. What do you want to know?
Ali : Do we have (1)..................................Arabic lessons today?
Ahmed : Yes, it is after English.
Ali : What is your (2)..................................subject?
Ahmed : I like maths.
AH : (3)...................................is Sunday your favourite day?
Ahmed : Sunday is my favourite day (4)..................................we have two maths lessons!
Ali : How (5)...................................do you walk to school?
Ahmed : I always walk to school.

3.Ahmed : I'm very busy today.
Hossam : (1)..........................are you busy?
Ahmed : Because I have a lot of lessons at school today. I (2)..................your help.
Hossam : I can help you with the English exam. How (3).............lessons do you have?
Ahmed : I have eight lessons.
Hossam : I heard that your brother is ill. (4)...........is he now?
Ahmed : Oh, my brother. He is fine, thank you.
Hossam : Will he go to Adel's birthday party?
Ahmed : Yes, of (5).............
Hossam : I will go, too. I will see him there.

4.Omar : What's your typical day like ?
Fady : I usually get up at six o'clock .
Omar : When do you .....(1) ………………. breakfast?
Fady : At six thirty with my family .
Omar : What ..(2)………………. do you arrive at school ?
Fady :.At 7.45 in my father's car.
Omar : When do y6u (3) ………………….. school ?
Fady : At 1.30 in the (4) ……………………………….
Omar : Do you always do your homework after lunch?
Fady : (5)……………………..I do

5. Ali : Good morning. Can I ask you some questions?
Ahmed : Of course. What do you want to know?
Ali : Do we have ……… (1) ………….. Arabic lessons today?





Ahmed : Yes, it is after English.
Ali : What is your ……….. (2) ………… subject?
Ahmed : I like maths.
Ali : ….. (3)………….. is Sunday your favourite day?
Ahmed : Sunday is my favourite day…….. (4)………..we have two maths lessons!
Ali : How …………….(5) ……………… do you walk to school?
Ahmed : I always walk to school.

6-Ali and Hany are talking about sports.
Ali : Do you like sports, Hany?
Hany : Yes, I (1) ....
Ali : What's your favourite (2)............ ?
Hany : My favourite sport is tennis.
Ali : How often do you play it?
Hany : I play it (3)...........a week .
Ali : (4) ....do you play it with ?
Hany : I play it with my friend.
Ali : When do you play it?
Hany : (5) .... Tuesday and Friday

7.Ahmed : What s you, favourite subject , Hamza?
Hamza : I like ..(1)……….. . It is a wonderful language. I can speak with tourists.
Ahmed : Good. I like Maths . Are you good at Maths?
Hamza : I'm..(2) ……………… good at Maths .
Ahmed : Who is our English teacher this year?
Hamza : It's …………..(3) ……………..
Ahmed : She' s a good teacher. When have we got English?
Hamza : We have it today, after ..(4)………………..
Ahmed : Oh, What time is the break?
Hamza : Now. Let s ……….(5)……… to the playground

8.Amjad : Hello, Hany. How are you today ?
Hany : I'm ……………..(1)…………….. , thanks.
Amjad : Who's your………. (2)…………….. teacher ?
Hany : Mr. M.Shaarawy , our teacher of English.
Amjad : ……….(3)……………… you good at English ?
Hany : Yes, of course.
Amjad : How ……….(4)……………….. English lessons have you got every week ?
Hany : We have got 5 lessons.
Amjad : When is the break ?
Hany : It's …………(5)……………. 11 o'clock. We play and have fun.

8-A : Where are you from ?
B : I'm from (1)..................
A : Hurghada! It's a beautiful (2)...............
B : What (3)...................are you in ?
A : I'm in El Manara school.
B : What do you (4)..................after school ?
A : I usually (5).................a shower and do my homework.
B : See you tomorrow.
A :Ok! Goodbye.
B : Bye bye!



3-Read the following , then answer the questions :

Mrs Hala was a teacher of English in a preparatory school. She was very kind and helpful, so all students liked he,. She used to come to school at 7 o'clock in the morning to give their students more lessons and help them with their homework. she has got a small family . her husband, Mr Samir is a doctor, her two daughters Sama and Nada and her only son Salah. Salah is going to be a dentist. But her elder daughter Sama who likes English and science wants to be a doctor like her father. Nada, the youngest daughter, wants to be a computer programmer. They are a happy family.

A) Answer the following questions:

1.Why did Mrs Hala come to school at 7 o'clock?..

2.How many children have Mrs Hala got?...

3.Why do you think all students like Mrs Hala?..

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4.Nada is the.........in the family.

a) longest b) youngest c) tallest d) heaviest

5.The teacher's only son is going to be a.......

a) teacher b) doctor c) dentist d) farmer

6.Mrs Hala's husband works in a....................

a) bank b) school c) farm d) hospital

Salma loves school, she likes English and math but she doesn't have a nice time in the gym class. She isn't good at jumping very far and she can't run fast. Sometimes, the other students in her gym class make fun of her. Her teacher, Mr Nader always tells her to do her best. If she runs for a few minutes, Mr. Nader says "Good, next time you will be able to go a little longer". Mr. Nader put a small box on the gym floor for Salma to practise jumping over it. Salma gets better every day. It was the time for a weekly race. Salma was scared that she couldn't go very far or some students would laugh at her. But when Mr. Nader said “Ready, go“, she started to run so fast. At the end Salma came first. She thanked Mr. Nader for encouraging her.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What subjects does Salma like?

....

2. Why did Salma thank Mr Nader?

....

3. Do you think that the students were wrong to make fun of Salma? Why? Why not?

....

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the ....

a. gym floor b. gym class c. small box d. race

5. The word "scared" means ....

a. tired b. frightened c. friendly d. thoughtful

6. Salma is ....at jumping very high.

a. good b. nice c. bad d. fast



Most people have three meals every day; breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat these meals at known times; in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But in fact most of them don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is very important, and people should eat lots of fruits and vegetables. People should not eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sugar drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks, do exercise or practise any sport.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What should people eat and drink to keep healthy?

…………………………………………………………………………………………

2. How many meals are there in the day?

…………………………………………………………………………………………

3. What do doctors advise people not to do?

…………………………………………………………………………………………

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. The underlined word "them" refers to ………… .

a. doctors b. people c. fruits d. meals

5. ………… people care about food.

a. All b. Many c. Few d. No

6. Doctors say that people should not eat too many.............

a. cakes b. vegetables c. fruits d. drinks

4.Last Friday evening, John watched a long film on TV. He went to bed very late. The next morning, he couldn't get up early. He got out and ran to school. He forgot to prepare his school bag well. In the class, he didn't find his pen or the book of English which he was going to use. He tried to borrow them from his classmates, but they couldn't give what he wanted because they were using them. His teachers weren't pleased with him. He was sorry and promised to go to bed early and get up early.

a. Answer the following questions :

1). Do you think John is a careless pupil or not ? How do you know ?

....

2. Give a suitable title for this passage ? ....

3. Why were the teachers angry with John ?...

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. John got up late on....................................

a. Friday b Monday c Saturday d. Tuesday

5. The underlined word pleased means

a. high b happy c.exciting d.sorry

6. The underlined pronoun they" refers to John's

a. classmates b pens c.cousins d.teachers

5.Egypt is a big country in Africa. It is a fine country. Every year, a lot of tourists come to visit Egypt. They come by air or by sea. Most of them prefer visiting Egypt in winter because it is usually warm. They visit a lot of beautiful places. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. They also go to Giza to see the Pyramids and the Sphinx. They go to Luxor to see the Temple of Karnak. In summer, they go to the beaches to enjoy swimming and fishing. They spend a lot of money which is important for Egypt.



a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why do you think tourists prefer visiting Egypt in winter ?...
2. Give a suitable title for this passage. ....
3. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to ?...

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Tourists can see the in Giza.
a.sea b.pyramids c.beaches d. temple
5.The spent by tourists is very important for Egypt.
a.time b.holiday c.food d.money
6. The underlined word "fine" means
a.very bad b.very cold c.very hot d.very good

6.Goha usually went to the village market to sell and buy donkeys. One day ,on his way home with his ten donkeys, he felt tired. He decided to ride one of his donkeys;. He counted them but there was only nine. He got off his donkey and for the second time, he counted the donkeys. This time there were ten. He got back on his donkey and counted <u>them</u> once more. He was surprised. There were only nine. He decided to get off his donkey and said ,'It's better to walk with ten donkeys than ride with nine."

A) Answer the following questions:

1- Why did Goha decide to get off the donkey and walk?..
2- What did Goha usually do in the market?...
3-What does the underlined word "them" refer to …?..

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Goha's donkeys were nine as …………………
a.there were nine b.he counted correctly
c.he didn't count d. he didn't count one of them
5- Goha counted the donkeys ……………… times.
a.two b.three c.four d.five
6- Goha counted nine donkeys because he …………….. one of them.
a.saw b.hurt c. rode d.killed

4-choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1 All the children in our school go to the.......... when the head teacher wants to talk to us. WB
a. playground b. library c.hall d. lab
2-At break, I play games with my friends in the ....WB
a. playground b. hall c.classroom d. office
3-For homework, we often read books from the .... WB
a. laboratory b. house c.playground d. library
4-On a........................weekend, I visit my grandmother. WB
a. little b. typical c.small d. much
5-We know it is time for the next lesson when we hear the .... WB
a. bill b. bell c. peel d. ball
6-We ....two maths lessons on Tuesday. SB
a. make b. do c.have d. go
7) we usually go to the .... to read or borrow books.2020 القليوبية
a-playground b)bookshop c-bank d-library
8-Students can find a lot of books in the .... 2020 القاهرة
a. playground b. hall c.classroom d. library
9-We learn about countries in.................lessons. 2020 القاهرة
a. social studies b. science c.computer studies d. religion
10-.................. school days, I get up early at half past six. 2020 القاهرة
a. In b.On c.At d. For



11. Students learn how to cook in .... lessons. الاسكندرية
a. computer studies b. social studies c. home economics d. maths

12-The..........rings when a lesson starts and finishes.2020 الفيوم
a. bill b. bell c. peel d. ball

13-We use a mouse in the ....lesson. 2020 الشرقية
a. social studies b. science c.computer studies d. maths

14-Yesterday was a............... day for me. I was so busy. 2020 الدقهلية
a. free b. typical c.ugly d. type

15-A: What ....does your school start ? B: At 7.30. 2020 الاسكندرية
a. timetable b. time c.class d. lesson

16-.A................ is very big room for a lot of students and teachers. الجيزة
a. hole b. hill c.hall d. wall

17. I always talk………………my friends before school starts.
a) in b) with c) for d) on

18. At school, we………………nine lessons a day.
a) make b) talk c) watch d) have

19-My father sometimes………………me to school early.
a) makes b) drives c) takes d) gives

20. After lunch, Ahmed………………his homework.
a) eats b) plays c) does d) makes

21).My favourite school …………………………is Arabic
a)sport b-day c-subject d-number

22-Samy has English, science and music…..............break.
a-at b-in c-during d-after

23- I usually get ………………at 2.00
a at home b for home c to home d home

24-Diana is good .... swimming
a-at b-in c-for d-to

25. We learn about numbers in……………………………
a-social studies b maths c art d history

26. On a …………….. weekend. I visit my grandparents.
a. careful b. typical c. helpful d. famous

27- The children in the USA .... to school on a snowmobile. WB 2020 القليوبية
a. take b. cycle c. travel d. ride

28- It is .... to cycle to school. WB
a. healthy b. unkind c. sad d. unhealthy

29-The trains are slow but buses are...................WB
a. quick b. busy c. free d. difficult

30- Some children in Egypt .... to school. WB2020 الجيزة
a. recycle b. cycle c. ride d. road

31-Where the boy lives in the USA, there is a lot of .... in winter. WB
a. rain b. wind c. storm d. snow

32) I arrived .... France last month. 2020 الجيزة
a. at b. in c. on d. to

33-The tourist arrived.............................Cairo airport at 7.30 p.m. 2020 القليوبية
a. at b. in c. on d. about

34-Cars, buses and bikes are forms of........................ 2020 القاهرة
a. books b. trains c. bicycles d. transport

35-my school ....is a white shirt and blue pants. 2020 القليوبية
a. form b. in c. on d. about

36-When will the train arrive...............? WB 2020 بنى سويف
a. at b. in c. on d. no preposition

37-you can cross the river to the other side using a.............2020 المنوفية
a. taxi b. boat c. train d. bus



38--The canoe .... the children to school and home again every day. WB

a- takes b-drives c-rides d-goes

39-- Some children in Uganda go to school ....a canoe. WB2020 القاهرة

a- for b-by c-in d-on

40--We should follow the school............ 2020 الجيزة

a- rulers b-roles c-rollers d-rules

41-We never ………… unkind things to other students

a) say b) talk c) laugh d)listen

42- Some people live in villages far..............from a doctor or a hospital.

a- for b-way c-long d-away

43-That's a good question, but it's a ....one to answer..

a-cheap b-easy c-difficult d-dangerous

44. I usually .... a shower and read my book In bed.2020 القاهرة

a. have b. get c. make d. do

45. My mother always advises me not to study………………. bed.

a. for b. on c.of d.in

46. My mother always………………. shopping on Sundays.

a. goes b. grows c. wakes d. gives

47. Amira likes music, but she isn't………………. at it.

a. bad b. good c. easy d. hard

48. What time do you………………… up ? - At 6:00 am.

a, wake b. walk c. wait d. talk

49. I ………………… on my school uniform at 7 a.m.

a, have b. talk c. take d. put

50-French people live in.......................... 2020 الاسكندرية

a. Morocco b. Egypt c. France d.America

51-Salma is ....good at maths. 2020 الجيزة

a. quick b. quiet c. quite d.quit

52-I like my teachers. They are very ....

a. bad b. unkind c. friendly d.sad

53-My dad never works ....the weekend.

a. at b. with c.of d.to

54. Omar is 13 years old. He goes to a ………………. school in Giza.

a. primary b. nursery c. secondary d. preparatory

55. Amira's family is………………. Hurghada. SB

a. over b. for c. on d. from

56. We ………………. science and maths in the first lesson every day.

a. stay b. watch c. have d. read

57-Huda has English, science and music……..........break.

a-at b-in c-during d-after

58-Girls learn how to cook in................ lessons

a. home economics b.computer studies c.social studies d. science

59.A..................takes people from one side of a lake to another. 2020 كفر الشيخ

a. bike b. snowmobile c. canoe d. car

60) Wael usually arrives .... School at 7.15. WB

a. at b. in c. on d. to

61-Remember to ......class and school rules.

a. follow b.listen c. eat d. run

62-....................means usual. 2020 القاهرة

a. Kindly b. Friendly c. Typical d. Quickly

Grammar



Grammar

1-Mr Badr always travels by train. He...............likes flying. WB

a. often **b.** never **c.** always **d.**usually

2-Dina goes swimming on Thursday and Saturday. She............goes swimming. WB

a. never **b.**sometimes **c.** always **d.**usually

3-Amir...............walks to school on Sunday, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday. WB

a. often **b.**never **c.** always **d.**usually

4-I have breakfast at 7 o'clock every morning. I....have breakfast at that time. WB

a. often **b.** never **c.** usually **d.**always

5-It is .... very hot in the summer. WB

a.sometimes **b.** never **c.** usually **d.** often

6-We ...... speak English during our English lessons WB 2020 الشرقية

a. often b. never c. always d.sometimes

7- We............. go to the beach in winter. WB

a never b always c usually d sometimes

8-We......................go to school on Fridays. WB2020 الدقهلية

a never b always c usually d sometimes

9-My brother ....a clever tennis player. 2020 المنوفية

a always b is always c always is d never

10-Does Ali ....coffee with his family ? 2020 الجيزة

a drink always b drinks always c always drink d always drink s

11-Amr..................late. 2020 القاهرة

a often is b is always c always is d is every

12-Birds always ....in the early morning.2020 كفر الشيخ

a singing b to sing c sings d sing

13- He never ……………… his homework in the evening.

a-do **b-does** **c-did** **d-doing**

14. What time does he usually ………… work?

a. leave **b. leaves** **c. leaving** **d. left**

15.She .... a sports car .

a) never drive **b) drives never** **c) never drives** **d) never**

16-Sama and Hend always.............in the home.

a. help **b. helping** **c. helps** **d. to help**

17. A:How…………… do you watch TV? B : Twice a week.

a. many **b. long** **c. much** **d. often**

18- our teacher of English…………….speaks Arabic in class.

a- don't **b- doesn't** **c- never** **d- won't**

19. Aya always..............tennis every Friday.

a play b playing c played d plays

20. Do you …………….. on Fridays?

a.often travel **b.travel often** **c.often travels** **d.travels often.**

21-My father............reads the newspaper in the morning. He reads it every morning.

a. often b. never c. always d.sometimes

22- In this box, there are ....T-shirts. .SB

a-girls **b-girl** **c-girls's** **d-girls'**

23-.................. bag is blue .SB

a)Manal **b) Manal's** **c) Manal is** **d) Manals'**

24- It is the..............pen. .SB

a)teacher's **b) teacher's** **c) teacher** **d) teachers**

25- This is................picture. .SB

a)Ola's and Judy **b) Ola and Judy** **c) Ola and Judy's** **d) Ola and Judys**

26-Mr Ali is in the ....room. WB



a. teacher b.teachers c.teacher's d.teachers'

27) My sister goes to a.......school. WB

a. girl's b. girls c. girls' d. girl

28-This is the ....room.It belongs to Ali and Adel.2020 الشرقية

a-children b-child c-children's d-child's

29-This my ....bike. He bought it last week. 2020 الجيزة

a-brother b-brothers c-brother's d-brothers'

30-My mother wants to buy meat, so she went the.................2020 القاهرة

a-butcher b-butchers c-butcher's d-butchers'

31- This is .... pen. 2020الجيزة

a) Mona b) Monas' c) Mona is d) Mona's

32-..........pencil is this? it's Heba's.

a) whose b) what c)who d) which

33- Her ....house is next to a sports centre, but they do not like sports!

a grandparents b grandparents' c grandparent's d grandparents's

34. The guitars are ....

a-Magdy b– Magdys c– Magdy' d– Magdy's

35- These are .... books

a-Samy' b– Samys's c– Samy's d– Samy

36-Tell me your .... name, please.

a) friend b) friends c) friends' d) friend's

37-Students .... in classes during the break.

a. stay always **b.** never **stay** **c.** always stay **d.**stay never

5- Read and correct the underlined words:

grammar

1-Does he often goes out this evening ?	(......................)
2-yunis goes often to school by bus.2020 الجيزة	(......................)
3-M teacher always work very hard. 2020 القاهرة	(......................)
4-How often do sami go swimming a week ? 2020 القليوبية	(......................)
5-I always listens to the teacher carefully. 2020 القليوبية	(......................)
6-my brothers usually watching TV before they go to bed	(......................)
7. My father plays never chess at home.	(......................)
8-Soha sometimes is busy on Mondays.	(......................)
9-How often do sami go swimming a week?	(......................)
10-He helps always his father.	(......................)
11-What time does he usually leaves work?	(......................)
12-This is Alis phone. It's new! WB	(......................)
13-These are my sisters shoes. Her name is Huda. WB	(......................)
14- Those are my brothers jackets. They go to the same school.	(......................)
15-Whose shoes are these? They are Ali .	(......................)
16-The childrens' clothes are in that bag. SB	(......................)
17-My uncles favourite sport is basketball.	(......................)
18-It's the girls notebook. .SB	(......................)
19-This is my parents's flat	(......................)
20-The girls name is Lama.	(......................)
21-These are my mum keys	(......................)
22-Who's pencil case is this ?	(......................)
23- Can you see Kamal's and Amir classroom? It is on the right. WB	(......................)

6-Write a paragraph of six (80) words on

“Your favourite school subject”

“School rules”

a day in your life

“Your school"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

" My journey to school"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Unit 3 Different people

2- Finish the following dialogue:

1.Son : That is my friend, Mazin. Can you see him ?
Father: I don't know Mazin. What does he(1)...........like ?
Son : He's got long, curly (2).............
Father: Oh ! I think I can (3)....... him. Has he got glasses ?
Son : No, he (4)................
Father: Is his father with him ?
Son : Yes, he's got a beard.
Father: Has he got a (5).............?
Son : No, he hasn't got a moustache.
Father: Oh! Yes. I can see them now.

2.Rami : Do you play any sport, Hani ?
Hani :Yes, I (1)...............tennis.
Rami : (2)...............do you play tennis ?
Hani : At a sports (3).............near my house.
Rami : (4)...............do you go there ?
Hani : On foot.
Rami : (5)...............do you play it with ?
Hani : With my friends.



Rami : I wish you good luck.
Hani :Thank you so much.

3.Khaled : Did you do your English homework?
Basel : Yes, I (1)...................................
Khaled : (2)....................................did you do it?
Basel : I did it last night.
Khaled : Do you like (3)..................................?
Basel : Sure. I like drawing.
Khaled : (4)....................................do you like drawing?
Basel : I like drawing the nature. What about you?
Khaled : For me, I like reading a lot.
Basel : So, you go to the (5)..............................at break.

4.Sami : Good morning. How are you ?
Ahmed : Good morning. I'm fine, thanks.
Sami : (1)................. is your favourite sports star ?
Ahmed : Mohamed Salah.
Sami : What sport does he play ?
Ahmed :He(2).................football.
Sami : What does he look (3)...............?
Ahmed : He has got curly (4)..............
Sami : Does he (5)................goals ?
Ahmed : Yes, he scores a lot of goals.

5-Tamer : What is your best friend's name ?
Tarek : He is (1) ……………….. , Basel.
Tamer : What does he (2) ………………… like ?
Tarek : He has got (3) …………….. hair and green eyes.
Tamer : What does he like doing ?
Tarek : He likes reading and (4) ………………. video games.
Tamer : Is he friendly and kind?
Tarek : Yes, he (5)…………………………..

6-Sama : (1).............. do you live?
Hend : I live in Alexandria with my parents.
Sama : How many brothers have you …(2)……………..?
Hend : I've got two brothers.
Sama : What (3)……………………….. do you like?
Hend : I like painting.
Sama : can you (4)...............a car ?
Hend : No, I (5)…………………………

7-Kareem : What is your favourite sports star ?
Yasser : Mohammed Salah. He plays (1) ………………….. Egypt.
Kareem : (2) ……………… sport does Mohammed Salah play ?
Yasser : (3) …………………………
Kareem : How does he help people ?
Yasser : He (4) ……………..money to build schools and hospital in Egypt.
Kareem : What do you think of him?



Yasser : I(5)..............he is kind and friendly

3-Read the following , then answer the questions :

Alice in Wonderland is a famous children's story. Alice had a lot of adventures in Wonderland. She met a lot of interesting characters Wonderland was strange but interesting place for Alice. Alice was a sensible, brave and clever girl. She met the White Rabbit that was always late and ran fast. The Cheshire Cat is a funny animal which helps Alice to find different places and characters. The Queen of Hearts was a scary person . She is always angry and she shouts at people ,but Alice was not frightened of her

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Name three characters Alice met in Wonderland.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

2- How did the Cheshire Cat help Alice ?

………………………………………………………………………………

3. Why do you think Alice was brave ?

……………………………………………………………………………………..

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d

4. Alice met a lot of interesting ……………… in Wonderland.

a. characters b. kings c. places d. blog posts

5. Alice's adventures in Wonderland is a/an ……………… 's story.

a. detective b. children c. adventure d. history

6.The Queen of Hearts is always..........................

a. quiet b. angry c. kind d. sensible

Mohammed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. Mohammed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He is very kind. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to his fans.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Which sport does Mohammed Salah play ?

…………………………………………………………………..…………

2. Why is Mohammed Salah very friendly ?

…………………………………………………………………………………

3. Why do you think Mohammed Salah is a good footballer ?

…………………………………………………………………………………

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. Mohammed Salah's hair is ………………….

a. straight b. curly c. blond d. yellow

5. Mohammed Salah is quite…………………..for a footballer.

a. fat b.tall c. short d. thin

6. Mohamed Salah is good at.............................

a. drawing b. singing c. swimming c. scoring goals



I'm a student in the third year at a prep school. My school is clean and beautiful. <u>It</u> is the biggest one in the town; I like it very much for many reasons. First I'm lucky to have good teachers, specially the teachers of English. Second, I can practice my hobby in my school such as drawing, free reading in its big library, playing music and playing football. Third, I and all the students can learn how to use the computer and the internet. My school day starts at 8 o'clock in the morning and ends at 2 o'clock. In the afternoon. Students don't go to school on Friday and Saturday every week. . In short, I'm very proud of my school and there is no one proud of this school more than me

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why does the writer consider himself lucky?

…………………………………………………………………………………

2. What are the hobbies that the writer can practise in his school?

…………………………………………………………………………………

3. What does the underlined word "it" refer to ?

…………………………………………………………………………………

B) Choose the correct answer:

4- The writer's school is a ....

a) primary school b) prep school c) secondary school d) school for kG

5- The writer and all students spend .... hours at school every day.

a) 2 b) 4 c) 8 d) 6

6- Students go to school ....days every week.

a) two b) five c) six d) four

4.My name's Rahma. My favourite subject at school is science. I love learning about how things work. I like doing maths, too. I am quite good at maths. I quite like doing sports. My favourite sport is tennis. I like playing <u>it</u> with my friends, but I am not good at it. I usually go home after school. I do not like playing computer games. After I do my homework, I like reading a book. I like writing stories, too. I go to bed at ten o'clock in the evening. I live happily with my family.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. What does this passage talk about ?...
2. What does Rahma like doing at home ?..
3. What do you think of Rahma ?..

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. You can learn how things work in...........lesson.

a- science b. maths c. English d. French

5. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to......

a.TV b. tennis c-school d. subject

6. The underlined word "not good" means...............

a-clever b. bad c. fast d. slow

4-choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- Can you tell me more about his.........................?

a- features b– feathers c– weather d– leather

2- He wears his...................... to see better. 2020 الجيزة

a hat b– trousers c – glasses d– shoes

3- A baby bird is very …………………… . It cannot fly for many days. WB

a. weak b. poor c. rich d. strong

4- A plane is very …………………… It can go at 900 km/h. WB

a.slow b. short c.tall d. fast

5- My aunt is very…………………… . She always gives me big presents! WB

a. bad b.kind c.friendly d. sad



6- Camels are very ………………………….. They can carry 200 kilos of bags! WB
a.strong b.tall c. weak d. week
7- How …………………… is the Cairo Tower? It is 187 metres. WB
a. fat b. fast c.long d. tall
8- The Queen of England is very………………….. She has got many houses. WB
a.rich b.poor c.weak d. slow
9- I'm not good at running. I'm very ………………… . SB
a. weak b. poor c. slow d. strong
10- A giraffe is a ……………… animal. SB
a. fat b. fast c.long d. tall
11- Nader always talks nicely to people. He's very …………………… SB
a. friendly b. unkind c.unfriendly d. bad
12- My grandma sometimes gives me presents. She's ………………… SB
a. friendly b. kind c.unfriendly d. bad
13- We can give money to help……………. people. SB
a. weak b. poor c. slow d. rich
14- I can't pick up that box. My arms are ………………. SB
a.rich b.strong c.weak d. slow
15-Famous football teams have alot of............... .they encourage players.2020 الجيزة
a. fins b.vans c.fans d.vets
16-old people usually have white.................. 2020 المنوفية
a. games b.beards c.films d.stars
17-Our teacher has got short and...............hair.2020 القاهرة
a. unkind b. blond c. slow d. cold
18-Each football ....consists of eleven players.2020 القاهرة
a. goal b. team c. group d. fan
19-My sister has got straight hair, but my mother has...............hair.2020 الاسكندرية
a. long b. blond c. dark d. curly
My father has got a................. 2020 الفيوم
a. beard b. glasses c. dark hair d. curly hair
17-Ronaldo is a famous…………………….. He plays for Juventus.
a. boxer b. footballer c. athlete d. runner
18- Italy and England are countries in……………………
a. Europe b. Africa c. Asia d. America
19. The hair that grows on a man's cheeks and chin is called …………….
a. bread b.beard c. bird d. bride
20. My sister likes her hair to be……………. It's very light brown color.
a. blind b. blond c. bold d. blend
21. Mohammed Salah is an Egyptian………………. star. He is very famous.2020 الجيزة
a. sport b. sporty c. sport's d. sports
22. My little daughter has got a big…………………
a. smell b. small c. smile d. smelt
23. My brother is ………………short for a basketball player.
a. quiet b. quit c. quite d. quote
24.Messi ....many goals every year.
a.plays b. helps c. takes d. scores
25. My grandfather has got a big.................on his mouth. 2020 المنوفية
a. hair b.beard c. moustache d. ear
26. People who enjoy watching their favourite team in the stadium are called…………….
a. fins b.figs c.fans d.pans
27. My grandather can't see well. He needs to wear.................2020 الجيزة
a. a jacket b. jeans c.glasses d.a coat
28. Ahmed has got a big.................. He is very friendly. 2020 القاهرة
a. smell b. smile c. smoke d. small
29. Mohamed Salah ....a lot of goals. 2020كفر الشيخ



a.plays b. gives c. records d. scores
30-A lot of people watched my ………. post yesterday on the internet.2020 القاهرة
a.block b. blog c. black d.blue
31-. The snakes are very ……………………. animals. I'm frightened of them
a.funny b. gentle c. scary d. nice
32-. my grandpa is very............. he advises us a lot.
a. strange b. busy c. sensible d.scary
33. Alice is the main.............of the story. 2020 المنوفية
a. crater b. character c. adventure d. book
34. We learn a lot of information about the past in ……………………..
a. science b. art c. music d. history
35-The mother...........at her child when he played in the street.
a. smiled b. shouted c. talked d. watched
36. When I see lions, I feel................ I don't like them. 2020 الجيزة
a. happy b. proud c. hot d.frightened
37-The film II saw last night was............... I loved it so much
a. boring b. interested c.interesting d.bad
38-Amr Diab is a ....singer. everyone knows him.
a. tall b. famous c. interested d.scary
39. A brave person is happy to do something...................... WB 2020 الفيوم
a fun. b strange. c dangerous. d bad.
40. A clever person……………. WB
a helps people. b knows a lot. c is unkind. d shouts at people.
41. A sensible person.................... WB 2020 بنى سويف
a makes good decisions. b has no time. c is very tall. d is unfriendly.
42- A busy person is always............... WB
a talking. b walking. c doing something. d laughing.
43 We often get angry when we ....WB
a are unhappy about something. b laugh. c feel happy. d feel hungry.
44 Something scary makes you feel.................WB2020 الاسكندرية
a sad. b bad. c funny. d frightened
45-I like Ahmed helmy.His films are so................ 2020 الجيزة
a angry b stupid c funny. d sensible
46-Alice had a lot of................in wonderland.2020 كفر الشيخ
a.water b. places c. adventures d. device
47-She is not very nice. She is a.............person. 2020 القاهرة
a.sensible b. friendly c. scary d. kind
48-Many animals are frightened .... fireworks.
a.of b. from c. about d. with
49.I go to the zoo.................a week.2020 المنوفية
a.one b. two c. twice d. four
50. I like drawing, so ....is my favourite subject. 2020 الفيوم
a.music b. history c. art d. science
51. When Mr Ali is angry, he……………… at people.
a. smiles b. shouts c. goes d. runs
52-She is good at .... .she like art.
a. playing b. watching c. swimming d.painting
53-We ....a lot of things together.
a. give b. make c. take d.do
54-English is very easy ....a student who studies it hard.
a. on b. for c. with d.at
55-Ali uses a.............because he cannot walk
a. armchair b. wheelchair c. stool d.stair
56. Abdelrahman has a good ………………… He is very kind and sensible.
a. person b. personality c. personal d. personally





57)Write down what your teacher said in your....... .
a. bag b. pencil box c. notebook d. ticket
58. You should have a good………………… when you have an interview.
a. size b. appearance c. color d. difference
59- Reading is my favourite......................
a. subject b. sport c. hobby d. color
60- There was a big ....and all the men fell in the sea.2020 القاهرة
a. snow b. storm c. rain d. air
61- My favourite book is Treasure island ....Robert Louis.
a. in b. at c. with d.by
62- I have a friend who cannot walk, so I help him to.........doors.
a. open b. make c. have d.do
63:What does your brother ……………………. like ? -.He's got short, curly hair.
a. make b. take c. look d. give
64-How are students in your class different...........you ?
a. at b. like c. from d.of
65.What's your favourite …………………….. in this story ? - Alice. 2020الجيزة
a. adventure b. character c. event d. actor
66-A/An......................person takes good decisions. 2020 الجيزة
a. stupid b. angry c. funny d. sensible
67-Mohamed Salah plays for a professional ....in Europe. 2020 القليوبية
a.leader b. group c. team d.staff

Grammar

1-My best friend .... got short dark hair.2020
a. has b. have c. are d. is
2.Has your father ....a moustache?2020 القاهرة
a. get b. getting c. gets d. got
3. …………..Samir got short hair? Yes, he has.
a. Have b. Has c. Do d. Does
4. I …………………..dark hair. I have got brown hair.
a. have got b. has got c. haven’t got d. hasn’t got
5. My brother is very young. He ………………. not got a beard.
a. has b. hasn't c. is d. have
6. All my brothers and sisters ………………. dark curly hair.
a. 's got b. 've got c. get d. got
7. My uncle………………. got a son or a daughter.
a. has b. hasn't c. have d. haven't
8. A: Have you got long hair? - No, I………………. got short hair. 2020 الشرقية
a. have b. haven't c. has d. hasn't
9. Can your brother…………………fast?
a. runs b. ran c. run d. running
10. My father is very busy. He…………………take many holidays. 2020 القاهرة
a. can't b. has c. hasn't d. can
11. He can’t swim, but he……….football very well.
a. can b. can’t c. couldn’t d. wouldn’t
12-She ....speak English well. she's very good at it.
a. can b. can’t c. won't d. hasn't
13- At school, you..........talk to your friends at break. 2020 الجيزة
a. can b. can’t c. aren't d. must
14. She's only five, but she…………………read and write.
a. can b. can't c. mustn't d. won't
15-The twin brothers in my class..............brown eyes. 2020 الاسكندرية



a. has got b. have got c. gets d. hasn't got

16-We can.............money to help the poor.2020 الجيزة

a. give b. gave c. giving d. to give

17- you can't ....under water. 2020 الجيزة

a.live b. lives c. living d. lived

18. My sisters………………. long hair.

a. has b. have got c. has got d. are

19.…………………..drive a car?

a. He can b. He can't c. Can he d.Can

20. Does he like ………………….. basketball ?

a. play b. playing c. plays d, played

21-………………….. Sama like watching TV ?

a. Do b. Does c. Are d. Is

22-……………… she like watching TV?-Yes, she does.

a. Do b.Does c. Doing d. Don't

23. I don't like………………….. this story again.

a. reading b. read c. reads d. to read

24.Menna likes ………………… very much.

a. paint b. painted c. painting d. paints

25.Anas ………………… like swimming.

a. don't b. isn't c. aren't d. doesn't

26. They love ……………… about science.

a. learn b. learning c. learned d. learns

27 My sister Lina has got long hair........... glasses.

a. so b. because c. and d. but

28 Nader has got a wheelchair............... he cannot walk very well.

a. so b. because c. and d. but

29 Nasser is not very good at Maths,.................... he is very good at English.

a. so b. because c. and d. but

30 Osama likes playing football, basketball.................. tennis.

a. so b. because c. and d. but

31 I like swimming in the pool................. it is nice and cool.

a. so b. because c. and d. but

32 My father is very busy,.......................... he plays sports every day.

a. so b. because c. and d. but

33-................Samir's dad got a beard? 2020 القاهرة

a. Do b. Has c. Does d. Have

34-Nader likes................very much.2020 القاهرة

a. paint b. painting c. paints d. pained

35......................Mona drive a car ? 2020 الجيزة

a. Do b. Has c. Can d. Is









1. Have she got blond hair?	(……………………)
2. Ahmed and I has got curly hair..2020 الدقهلية	(……………………)
3. She can jumps very high. 2020كفر الشيخ	(……………………)
4-Ali have got lots of books. 2020 المنوفية	(……………………)
5-Omar is busy, he can play football now.	(……………………)
6-He can drive a car ?	(……………………)
7. He is strong. He can't use his arm	(……………………)
8. Can your brother running fast?	(……………………)
9.Does she got glasses?	(……………………)
10.Ahmed's uncle have got an apple tree in his garden	(……………………)
11.She can't speak English well. She's very good at it.	(……………………)
12. Do they loves learning maths ?	(……………………)
13. Does Salwa like watch TV ?	(……………………)
14. Nadia not like building roads.	(……………………)
15. Hend doesn't like eat crisps.	(……………………)
16-Magda isn't at school today and she is ill.	(……………………)
17- Dina went to bed very early last night so she was very tired	(……………………)
18-Basel cannot run, because he is fast in his wheelchair!	(……………………)
19- Ahmed likes tea but coffee	(……………………)

Write a paragraph of six (6) sentences on

"My favourite sports star"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

"Your favourite story book"

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……



"Your favourite sport"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

"my best friend"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Unit 4 We're using Technology

2- Complete the following dialogue:

1.Ahmed : Do you use technology at your school? 2020 القاهرة
Amir : yes, we do. We use tablets.
Ahmed : Really ! Can you use a tablet?
Amir : yes, I (1)..............
Ahmed : Which (2).............do use tablets in?
Amir : All subjects.
Ahmed : Has your Classroom (3)..............a smart board?
Amir : yes, it (4).................
Ahmed : Do you use mobile (5).......... at class?
Amir : No, We aren't allowed to use them.

2.Radwa: Hi, Seham. What are you doing?
Seham: Hi, Radwa. I'm writing (1) an ....
Radwa : (2) To ....are you writing?
Seham: To my pen-friend Jane.
Radwa: Where (3)...........she live?

Seham: She lives (4).......... France.
Radwa: How(5).............is she?
Seham: She is 13.

3-Haneen : What are you doing ?
Basmala : I am using my (1).................. phone.
Haneen : Why ?
Basmala :To (2)....................... an email.
Haneen : Can you (3)........................ a selfie ?
Basmala : Yes. I'll send you one of my (4)......................
Haneen : When will you send it ?
Basmala : I will send it (5)....................
Haneen : I will send you some of mine, too.
Basmala : Great !

4-Ayman : What's your favourite place ?
Ashraf : It is the (1) .... near my house.
Ayman : What can you (2) .... in this park ?
Ashraf : I can see (3) .... of birds.
Ayman : What (4) .... would you like to see one day ?
Ashraf : An eagle.
Ayman : What else do you like doing there?
Ashraf : I like taking (3)...........of flowers

5.Judy : Hi Leila. Where are you? القليوبية 2020
Leila : Hi Judy. I'm in the (1)............ with my family.
Judy : What are you doing in the park?
Leila : I'm sitting (2)........... a tree. It's very sunny.
Judy : Are your brothers sitting, too?
Leila : No, they aren't. They're playing (3)....................
Judy : Is your dad playing football with them?
Leila : (4)..........., he isn't. He's not here. He's working today.
Judy : What's your mother doing?
Leila : She's reading a (5)..............................

6.Khaled : Did you do your English homework?
Basel : Yes, 1(1).....................
d) don't like
Khaled : (2).....................................did you do it?
Basel : I did it last night.
Khaled : Do you like (3).....................................?
Basel : Sure. I like drawing.
Khaled : (4).....................................do you like drawing?
Basel : I like drawing the nature. What about you?
Khaled : For me, I like reading a lot.
Basel : So, you go to the (5)................................at break.

3-Read the following , then answer the questions :

While Ayman was travelling from Cairo to Port Said on the train, a tall big man with a red shirt sat next to him. He began to read a newspaper, Ayman was very tired and slept. When he woke up, he found his bag open and his expensive camera was stolen. No one was sitting next to him. He was very angry and shouted asking people for help. When the train stopped at the next station, he saw the tall big man running with his camera. Ayman couldn't do anything because the train was moving very fast. He decided to be careful next time.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Where was Ayman travelling from?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

2- What was the thief reading? ………………………………………………………………

3. Do you think Ayman was happy at the end?Why?

…………………………………………………………………………………..

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d

4. Ayman's camera wasn't ....

a. expensive b. cheap c. careful d. red

5. The thief got off the train and...................

a. slept b. ran c. walked d. fell

6.Ayman asked people for..........................

a. money b. drink c. help d. food

Tarek's parents always advise him to go to bed early so as not to be late for school. He fond of playing computer games. Last Sunday, he spent a very long time playing computer games. so he went to bed very late. The next morning, he could not get up early. He did not prepare his school bag well. He ran to school. In the classroom, he did not find his science or English books. He tried to borrow <u>them</u> but he could not. His teachers were angry with him. He was sorry. He apologized to them saying, "I'm very sorry, I'll never forget my parent's advice."

A) Answer the following questions:

1- What do Tarek parents always advise him?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

2- Which books didn't Tarek find in his bag? ………………………………………

3- What do you think of Tarek's hobby? …………………………………………

B- Choose the correct answer from

4- Tarek went to school late on …………………………..

a. Friday b.Sunday c. Saturday d. Monday

5- The underlined word "them" refers to Tarek's …………………………..

a- parents b. books c. teachers d. games

6- Tarek's teachers were ....with him

a- hungry b. happy c. nice d. angry

My name is Mustafa. I am 23 years old. I am an engineer. My hobbies are listening to music and watching television. When I am free, I often listen to my favourite songs. At weekends, I usually go to music shops to buy good CDs. I always feel tired after a day's hard work. So, I usually listen to music in order to forget all worries in work. Also, listening to music will help me become relaxed and more comfortable before starting my work. I also spend an hour after dinner watching news and programs. I enjoy the program "The World Here and There" because it makes me know more about nature.



A) Answer the following questions:

1- What are Mustafa's favourite hobbies?

....

2- Where does Mustafa buy good CDs? ....

3- What do you think of music? ....

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Listening to music makes Mustafa ……………………………..

a. worried b. sad c. angry d. relaxed

5- Mustafa spends .... minutes after dinner watching news and programs.

a 15 b.30 c.60. d. 45

6- Mustafa works as a/an..........................

a. doctor b. teacher c. farmer d. engineer

4.To stay safe online, you have to follow some important instructions. First, keep your password secret. You shouldn't tell people about your personal information (e.g. telephone number). Don't make friends with people you don't know online. Don't send photos to people you don't know. We're using technology! Don't answer a phone call or video call from someone you don't know. If you are worried about something, tell a parent or a teacher.

A) Answer the following questions:

1.What should you do when you are in trouble?...

2. What kind of information shouldn't you tell anyone while you are online?

....

3. Why do you think you have to follow these rules when you are online?

....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. You should keep your............secret.

a) text b) email c) postcard d password

5. Your telephone number is............information.

a) useless useful c) personal d) general

6. The word "safe" is the opposite of..........

a) save b) dangerous c) worried d) keep

4-choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- A..............is a small computer that you carry around.

a- mouse b– mobile c– laptop d– charger

2- Teachers use a.................in classrooms .they use special pens for it.

a- whiteboard b– blackboard c– cardboard d– chessboard

3-there is a mouse ....the laptop on the teacher's desk.

a- near b– next c– in front d– under

4. You can use the ………… to click on different icons on the computer.

a. mouse b. printer c. charger d. tablet

5. Young people use the………………… to listen to music.

a. charger b. MP3 player c. printer d. mouse

6. Today's phones can………………… good photographs.

a, take b. make c. do d. advise

7. I .... my mobile once a day when the battery is low.

a. change b. charge c.repair d. break

8. My uncle's house is in ………………… of my house.

a. next b. front c. back d. behind

9. Omar likes sitting ………………… to his friend Hassan in English class.

a. behind b. next c. front d. under

10. We put paper in the ………………… before we use it. 2020 الاسكندرية

a. mouse b. keyboard c. printer d. tablet



11. Unlike the………………… the laptop has got a mouse.
a. tablet b. radio c. TV d. phone
12. When the battery of the mobile is low, I can use the……… 2020 المنوفية
a. fridge b. charger c. TV d. cook
13-We can .... a video call to your cousins in England. WB
a. write b. take c.send d. make
14-............ at the website and find some information. WB
a. click b. write c.tap d. look
15-Can you .... me a text message when you arrive? WB
a. take b. send c.do d. make
16-I'd like to .... a selfie in front of the river. WB
a. take b. tap c.do d. make
17-......... the icon on your mobile phone. WB
a. click b. tap c.look d. make
18-A blog is a/an .... dairy. WB
a. online b. offline c. inline d. line
19-They used a .... to make a plastic model. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a. charger b. MP3 player c. 3D printer d. mobile phone
20-where can I look...........information about 3D printers?
a. for b. at c. on d. of
21-Ziad has got a new MP3 .... 2020 المنوفية
a. charger b. player c. tablet d. phone
22-Sally is sending a/an................message to her friends now. 2020 القاهرة
a. icon b. selfie c. mobiled d. text
23-......... the icon on your laptop. 2020المنوفية
a. click b. tap c.look d. make
24-My father bought me a..........to help me in my studies. 2020 القليوبية
a. ball b. tablet c.bike d. shirt
25- Soha is not making a video ...., but she is taking to her friends.2020 القاهرة
a. call b. line c.photo d. picture
26-A............help us to click on the icons and move through a computer screen.
a. mobile b. charger c.printer d. mouse 2020 الجيزة
27. The ....is like the computer, but it is easier to carry. 2020 الجيزة
a. printer b. charger c. MP3 player d. mouse
28. We usually use mobiles phones to send............messages. 2020 القاهرة
a. test b. taste c. text d. taxi
29. There is an MP3 player..............to the laptop. 2020 القاهرة
a. far b. next c. in front d. under
30-some people say hello by...........their hands.
a. putting b. waving c. making d. leaving
31-Students must wear their school..........to go to school.
a. uniforms b. glasses c. hats d. sunglasses
32-Mona is smiling .... her mobile phone!
a. with b. at c. on d. by
33-At eight o'clock there is a........... called Animal world on TV.
a. subject b. sport c. programme d. food
34-It's polite to …………… your hands up first when you want to ask a question.
a, make b. give c. put d. take
35-She's bringing me a ....of water
a, drinks b. drinking c. drink d. drank
36-I love ...... I like watching the trees, animals, flowers and birds. 2020 الجيزة
a. technology b. hobbies c. nature d. history
37-I eat my sandwiches at...........
a. extra time b. part time c. full time d. lunchtime
38. Rats, rabbits and bats are not insects. They are……………………

a. birds b. animals c. plants d. humans
39. Soha isn't making a …………………… but she is talking to her friend.
a. hall b. video call c. selfies d. self
40- All of us love the smell of …………..
a) floor b) flour c) flowers d) foam
41-Soha is talking................ her friend
a. to b. for c. on d. by
42.She's looking at a website as She wants to .... a cake.
a. do b. send c. write d. make
43-my young brother is ....his kite
a. going b. riding c. driving d. flying
44-Computers and mobile phones are examples of ....
a. technology b. subjects c. sports d. hobbies
45- At school, I always go outside ....break.
a. on b. to c. in d. at
46. When you leave someone , you can ....goodbye to him.2020 الاسكندرية
a. take b. put c. wave d. get
47-You should ....a hobby to do .
a. try b. do c. make d.have
48-It is important to ....safe online. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a. sleep b. stay c. stand d. sit
49-A...........is a word or numbers you use to go onto a website. 2020 القليوبية
a. keyword b. password c. crossword d. secret word
50-Don't tell anyone about your........information.
a. personally b. personality c. personal d. person
51-It is important to keep your .... a secret on the internet. 2020 كفرالشيخ
a. passport b. password c. dress d. school
52. If you have a problem, you can .... for help.
a. ask b. answer c. talk d. read
53. A................is something that you don't want to tell people. 2020 القاهرة
a. truth b. lie c. story d. secret
54. I used the electric ………………… to make a cup of tea. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a. cattle b. kettle c. battle d. beetle
55- Write some ....for how to make a cup of tea. 2020 الاسكندرية
a. books b. messages c. icons d. instructions
56-Football is the most........sport. most people like it. 2020القليوبية
a. boring b. popular c. boring d. scary
57- you should follow your teacher's............inside classroom. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a. rooms b. shops c. meals d. instructions
58-..............safe online is very important.
a. Making b. Staying c. doing d. Saying
59- our English book..............interesting, so lots of people use it.
a. takes b. makes c. looks d. asks
60- .... video games is my favourite hobby. 2020 الجيزة
a. Giving b. Playing c. Doing d. Making
61. My friends use the.............to print their homework. 2020 الاسكندرية
a.camera b.screen c.printer d.mouse
62. A ………………… is a machine in the kitchen that makes water hot.
a.cattle b.kite c. can d. kettle
63. I................on the icon many times, but the mobile didn't work. 2020القاهرة
a. clicked b.tapped c. rang d. knocked
64- It's important to stay.............online.2020 القاهرة
a.safe b. worried c.angry d. save



Grammar

1- Is there ....MP3 player? 2020

a. some b. a c. an d. any

2-Are there .... tablets?

a. some b. a c. any d. a lot

3-..................... any printers?

a. there is b. Is there c. Are there d. there are

4-............... .... a mouse?

a. there is b. Is there c. Are there d. there are

5. Is there an umbrella for me ? - No, there……………..

a. aren't b. is c. are d. isn't

6.There …………….. any notebooks in my bag. 2020 كفر الشيخ

a. is b.are c. aren't d. isn't

7. There are some laptops and there……………. a whiteboard.

a. are b. aren't c. do d. is

8-There...........some juice in the glass.

a. are b. aren't c. isn't d. is

9-There.............any printers in my classroom.

a. are b. aren't c. isn't d. is

10.Ahmed ………………… his English book now.

a. reads b. read c. is reading d. reading

11-They are .... at websites for information

a. looks b. looking c. look d. looked

12-She .... you some photos now.

a. sending b. sends c. is sent d. is sending

13.I'm playing chess online. I'm………………… at the moment.

a. win b. wins c. winning d. won

14-At the moment, students………………to a story. 2020 كفر الشيخ

a) listened b) are listening c) listens d) listen

15.What book……………..now?

a) you are reading b) did you read c) are you reading d) do you read

16-............they using a tablet at the moment?

a. Does b. Is c. Do d. Are

17-Hany............writing a text message now.

a. aren't b. doesn't c. isn't d. don't

18-Are the students in your class ....?

a. are working b. work c. working d. works

19-They're ....some cakes in the kitchen with their mother. 2020 الجيزة

a) make b) makes c) made d) making

20-look! the boy is..............the ball.

a-kicking b-kick c-kicks d-kicked

21-What............doing at the moment?

a-is he b-he is c-he does d-does he

22- There's ....cheese on the table. 2020 الفيوم

a some b any c many d a lot

23. ………………. Rahma sweeping the floor now?

a. Are b. Is c. Does d. Do

24. What………………. the children doing ?

a. is b. are c. do d. was

25. Is he………………. glasses ?

a. wear b. to wear c. wears d. wearing

26. She isn't ………………. at the hospital today.

a. work b. working c. works d. worked

27. What………………. doing at the moment ?

a. they are b. are they c. they were d. were they



28. What are your mum and Alia………………. ?
a. do b. does c. did d. doing

29. Mera………………. studying English now.
a. doesn't b. don't c. aren't d. isn't

30. Is She………………. with a pen or a pencil ? SB
a. write b. writes c. writing d. to write

31.............sitting next to your best friend ? SB
a. You do b. do You c. Are you d. You are

32................the students in your class working ? WB
a. Are b. Have c. Can d. Do

33....................... taking a photo ?
a. She is b.Is she c.She has d.Has she

34-He.............writing an email. He's writing a letter.
a. is b. has c. isn't d. hasn't

35. Don't go out now ……………………… here.
a. Waiting b. Wait c. Waits d.Waited

36.Ali,.............this book in your bag. 2020 الجيزة
a. put b. To put c. Putting d. puts

37. ……………………… make friends with people you don't know online.
a. Didn't b. Do c. Don't d. Doesn't

38. ……………………… for help from a parent or a teacher. 2020كفر الشيخ
a. Asking b. Asked c. Ask d. Asks

39. Don't……………………… photos to people you don't know.
a. sent b. sending c. send d. sends

40.To make a video call……………………… on your tablet.2020 المنوفية
a.turns b.turned c.turning d.turn

41. ....write on your desk. keep it clean. 2020 الجيزة
a. Didn't b. Aren't c. Don't d. Doesn't

42.There..........lots of flowers and insects in a big park..
a.has b.have c.are d. is

grammar

1. There aren't a charger .	(………………….)
2-Are there some mobile phones ? 2020الجيزة	(………………….)
3. Is there any computers in the classroom ?	(………………….)
4.Are there a mouse? yes, there is.	(………………….)
5.There is balls behind the tree.	(………………….)
6. There aren't some computers.	(………………….)
7.You write an email at the moment.	(………………….)
8.I drink tea at the moment	(………………….)
9.They running fast.	(………………….)
10.Do you wearing a school uniform?	(………………….)
11.Mera doesn't studying English now.	(………………….)
12.Wael is writing an email?	(………………….)
13-Is there any boys here?	(………………….)
14-At the moment, Hany playing football in the club.	(………………….)
15.Dad is not send a Text message now.	(………………….)
16.What're Hala and Somira eat?	(………………….)
17.Reem and Heba isn't taking a selfie	(………………….)
18.Doesn't give your personal information to anyone.	(………………….)
19.Hany, said hello to your friend.	(………………….)
20.Tell people your password.	(………………….)
21.First, putting some water in a kettle.	(………………….)
22.There are any printers in my classroom.	(………………….)
23.Are your mother cooking now?	(………………….)
24.Doesn't come late for school.	(………………….)

6-Write a paragraph of (80) words on

"How to keep safe online"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

"Modern technology"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

"What is your family doing now"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Which do you like more, nature or technology?"

....

……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……
……

Unit 5 Holidays

2- Complete the following dialogue:

1-Ahmed : Where did you go on holiday?
Hassan : I went to the (1) ……………………..
Ahmed : What (2) …………………….. did you do on the beach ?
Hassan : I (3) …………………….. in the sea and made a sandcastle.
Ahmed : When did you (4) …………………….. back ?
Hassan : I came back on Friday.
Ahmed : (5)……….you enjoy there?
Hassan : yes, we enjoyed there very much.

2-Ayman : Hello, Baleegh.
Baleegh : Hello, Ayman.
Ayman : Did you go to Siwa ?
Baleegh :Yes, I (1).............
Ayman : When did you go there ?
Baleegh : (2)..............I was eight years old.
Ayman : What did you do there ?
Baleegh : I (3)............in the lake.
Ayman : Where did you (4).............there ?
Baleegh : I slept in a (5)..........in the desert.

3-Sarah : What are you doing ? 2020 الفيوم
Nour : I'm looking at (1)..................of my trip.
Sarah : photos of your trip !Where (2)...........you go ?
Nour : I went to Paris.
Sarah : What places did you (3)................?
Nour : I visited the Eiffel Tower and the museum.
Sarah : What did you (4)..............there ?
Nour : I bought some souvenirs.
Sarah : (5)..........I see them ?
Nour : Sure .Here they are.

4-Hanan : I (1)…………to the beach last weekend.
Lina : Really?





Hanan : When we arrived, it was very windy.
Lina : (2)…………………. dear !
Hanan : We didn't want to swim in the sea.
Lina : What a (3)……………………………
Hanan : Then the wind stopped and we went on a boat trip.
Lina : How (4)……………………..!
Hanan : We saw six big dolphins!
Lina : That's (5)……………………..

5-Ahmed is talking to Rania about his new car
Ahmed : Did you see my new (1)....................?
Rania : No, I didn't. (2)....................did you buy it?
Ahmed : I bought it three days (3)…………
Rania : What (4).................... is it?
Ahmed : It's dark red. It's my (5)................ colour.
Rania : Congratulations!
Ahmed : Thank you.

6.Sama : Hi, Abeer. How was your holiday ?
Abeer : Hi, Sama. It was great, thanks.
Sama : Where (1)................you go ?
Abeer :I went to France.
Sama : Did you (2).............. the Eiffel Tower ?
Abeer :Yes, I did.
Sama : Did you (3).............. your time there ?
Abeer : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Sama : (4)...............did you come home ?
Abeer : I came back (5)............ Sunday.

70Salim : Did you visit Luxor?
Tarek : Yes, I visited it last year.
Salim : How did you (1).......... there?
Tarek : I went there by (2).......
Salim :(3)....................... much is the train ticket?
Tarek : It's 90 (4)...............
Salim : Where did you stay?
Tarek : I stayed in a nice (5)....
Salim : Have a nice visit.
Tarek :Thanks,

3-Read the following, then answer the questions:

One day, Mr Adel took his wife, Mrs. Amira and his children to the city park in order to have a picnic. They drove to the park early in the morning and arrived there at about 10 a.m. Mr Adel and his wife sat under a tree. They ate, drank and read newspapers. Their children ran and jumped on the grass. Amira decided to take some photos of them. While she was talking her camera out of her bag, she heard a cry. An old lady was running after a thief who took her mobile phone and started to run away. Amira quickly took three photos of him. When the police arrived, she showed them the photos. A few hours later, the police caught the thief.



They gave the lady her old phone and thanked Amira.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Where did Mr Adel and his family go on a picnic?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

2. How did Mrs Amira help the lady?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

3. What does the underlined word "them" refer to?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b , c or d:

4. Mr Adel and his family went to the park by ………… .

a. train b. metro c. car d. plane

5. Amira was a ………… woman.

a. lazy b. clever c. stupid d. helpless

6.the thief took …………….from the old lady.

a. photos b. camera c. phone d. newspaper

Last week, Ali travelled from Cairo to Aswan. His father bought their tickets at Ramses Station, then They got on the train. There were people from many countries on the train, for example, England and Australia.
The train left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and soon They passed Giza. He enjoyed the view from the window and he saw the Nile. There were lots of boats. It was beautiful. they arrived at Luxor at a quarter past six. Many tourists left the train here. They wanted to see the Valley of the Kings. The train continued to Aswan. We arrived there at ten o'clock. His uncle was there to meet them! It was a wonderful journey.

a. Answer the following questions:

1-Where did Ali and his father go last week?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

2-How long did the journey take to arrive ?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

3-What does the underlined word "them" refer to?

………………………………………………………………………………………………

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b , c or d:

4-The journey was ………………

a-bad b-frightened c-wonderful d-unhappy

5-They arrived in……………at 6:15

a-luxor b-Aswan c-Giza d-Cairo

6- Ali waned to see ……………………

a-the pyramids b-the mountains c-temples c-the valley of the kings

Hi, Azza!
I am back from my holiday in Paris. I had a wonderful time! Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and do. The food is delicious. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails!
One day, we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat on the river Seine. What a pity! We did not have time to go to the Science Museum. I also wanted to see the art at the Louvre, but it was closed. Near our hotel there was a busy market. I bought a T-shirt



and some postcards. I also bought you a souvenir. It is a very small Eiffel Tower! You can put it next to your bed. It has got a light on the top.
See you soon!
Fatma

A) Answer the following questions:

1.Why did Fatma think Paris is a great city for a holiday?..
2. What didn't Fatma do in Paris?...
3. Give the main idea of the letter. ....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. What does the underlined word "city" refer to?
a) Paris. b) Cairo. c) Louvre. d) Seine.
5. According to Fatma, Paris is a/an..........city.
a) awful b) beautiful c)sad d)busy
6. Fatma bought a............for Azza.
a) T-shirt and some postcards
b) T-shirt, some postcards and a souvenir
c) souvenir d)T-shirt

Last August, when the weather was hot, we went to the beach near my home in Hurghada. Mary made this sandcastle. There was a cave in the rocks. But Mary didn't want to go into it, because she was frightened!
Last October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al-Azhar Park. We ate delicious food, then we played games and my cousin Ali rode his bike. When I was eight, we went to Siwa. We swam in the lake, and climbed the mountain. We saw camels and slept in a tent in the desert. It was my favourite holiday!

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Do you think that they enjoyed their visit to Cairo? Why?..................................
2.What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?...
3.Why didn't Mary go into the cave?...

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4.The word "frightened" means very.............
a) happy b) strong c) afraid d) angry
5.Al-Azhar Park is in..........
a) Siwa b) Cairo c) Hurghada d) Aswan
6."August" is a...........month.
a) winter b}summer c) autumn d) spring

4-choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

Vocabulary

1.A……………. is a place where water falls from a high place.
a. waterwheel b. waterfall c. lake d. sea
2-children like to play on the…………on the beach.
a. soil b. rock c. sand d. cave
3. A …………. is a big hole in the side of a mountain.
a. sand b. cave c. tower d. desert
4-A……is place where there is no water or trees. there is lots of yellow sand.
a. hill b. forest c. jungle d. desert
5.'………………." are a lot of trees and bushes that cover a large area.
a. Deserts b. Rivers c. Waterfalls d. Forests



6. What………………. do you like doing during holidays ?
a. actor b. activity c. drawing d. tent
7- the..........is my favorite place to go in summer to swim. 2020 القليوبية.
a. mountain b. cave c. desert d. beach
8-We went on a trip in the desert and slept in………….
a. rocks b. tents c. sandcastles d. towers
9-My family …………………..a picnic in Al Azhar park yesterday.
a. made b. took c. did d. had
10-My brother brought a bike to…………….
a. ride b. drive c. see d. climb
11-Samy was ……………when he saw a snake
a. scary b. happy c. boring d. frightened
12-people go to the beach in…………when it's very hot
a. winter b. fall c. summer d. Spring
13.We swam in the lake and …………….. the mountain.
a. climbed b. went c. rode d. made
14. In Egypt, We have the longest............in the world. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a. River b. forest c. waterfall d. Sea
15. We went to siwa and swam in the…………….
a. river b. Lake c. mountain d. cave
16. What's the ……………….. like today ? - It's hot.
a. holiday b. weather c. feather d. rock
17-She doesn't want to go into................because she was frightened. 2020 القاهرة
a. lake b. cave c. desert d. journey
18-when the water of the river falls from a high place. It's called........2020 المنوفية
a. waterwheel b. waterfall c. lake d. see
19-We..............a picnic last week. 2020 القاهرة
a. made b. took c. gave d. had
20-Ahmed slept in a.........in the desert last week. 2020 الجيزة
a. tent b. bed c. beach d. sea
21-camels usually live in the............... 2020 الجيزة
a. lake b. river c. desert d. sea
22-When I was young , I used to build..........on the beach. 2020 الجيزة
a. rocks b. caves c. waterfalls d. sandcastles
23-Last holiday, I visited a............called Marrakesh.2020 المنوفية
a. town b. country c. village d. city
24. You can enjoy sitting on the............by the sea. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a) jungle b) beach c) river d) mountain
25.There's a lot of ....in the desert.2020 كفر الشيخ
a. sand b. castles c. water d. plants
26. We went into the.............and we saw bats. 2020 القاهرة
a. waterfall b.desert c.sea d.cave
27..There many caves in the................ 2020 الجيزة
a) beach b) lake c) mountain d) rock
28.-last year we went to Aswan and bought many…………to remember the places we visited
a. prizes b. presents c. awards d. souvenirs
29--……………… always live in water and they are friendly .
a) Dolphins b) Camels c) Horses d) Lions
30-There is a beautiful …………….from the top of the mountain. 2020 القاهرة
a- flat b- souvenir c- camp d- view
31-They stayed in a holiday…………….by the beach.
a. castle b. flat c. camp d. view
32-Samy is very good at English ,so he goes to a………school
a. sports b .swimming c. Arabic d. language
33-I swam in the sea and ……………a dolphin.



a. saw b. played c. built d. had

34-From the top of the Cairo tower, I ....the beautiful view of the city.

a. looked b. enjoyed c. took d. did

35- Hassan is ……………….. a project about a farm

a-doing b-making c-building d-seeing

36. You can search for a job in …………………….. in newspapers.

a. articles b. flats c. advertisements d. courses

37-.................... is a big, strong building from the past. 2020 بنى سويف

a. Castle b. view c. camp d. souvenir

38-A dolphin is a friendly................animal. 2020 القاهرة

a. wild b. land c. sea d. plant

39-.A.....................something you buy to remember a holiday.2020 الشرقية

a. Castle b. view c. camp d. souvenir

40-Which holiday...............can people do in Egypt? 2020 المنوفية

a. weeks b. views c. activities d. souvenirs

41-Tourists like buying..............when they visit Luxor. 2020 القاهرة

a. sights b. views c. selfies d. souvenirs

42-In Aswan, You can have a wonderful................from your own window. 2020 اسوان

a. review b. view c. preview d. interview

43-The children were excited about going ………… holiday.

a. into b. to c. with d. on

44-We ate fish…………………dinner last night.

a. for b. at c. in d. on

45-the .... says " Don't walk on the grass". 2020 الاسكندرية

a- signal b- list c- sign d- song

46-I ate many things in Paris like……………..

a. skins b. tails c. snails d. snakes

47-A:I didn't find my mobile. B : What a……………!

a. pretty b .fun c. bit d.pity

48-I ....a wonderful time last week.

a-had b-made c-did d-took

49-I went to London and bought some…………………..

a.tents b. postcards c.tickets d.towers

50. We went ……………………. a boat trip last week.

a. in b.from c. on d.with

51-…………………. visit Egypt every year to enjoy the fine weather.

a.Farmers b. Drivers c.Tourists d.Nurses

52- At school, we……………….. a lot of exciting projects last year.

a. made b.look c.did d. tried

Grammar

1-Last summer, my family ……………. a fantastic holiday in Morocco.

a. have b. had c. has d. are having

2-We visited a big beach and then we ………… in a nice hotel

a. sleep b. are sleeping c. sleep d. slept

3-There ……………camels on the beach yesterday.

a. was b. are c. is d. were

4. They …………… barbecued chicken for dinner last night.

a-eat b– eats c– ate d– eating

5. Mona……….. to school yesterday because she was ill. 2020 كفر الشيخ

a. not come b. doesn't come c. don't come d. didn't come

6- Nadia ……………….a beautiful dress yesterday.

a wore b wear c wearing d wears

7- They ……………at the party last night.



a-didn't b-aren't c-weren't d-wasn't

8-She didn't ……………to the beach yesterday.

a-go b-went c-gone d.goes

9-Hany …………at school last Monday.

a-didn't b-doesn't c-wasn't d.hasn't

10. When I went to Alexandria. I …………………… in a holiday flat.

a.sleeps b. sleep c.sleeping d.slept

11- We ----------------an interesting film last night.

a- watch b-watched c –watched d- watches

12 My family…………………… delicious food last week.

a.ate b.eat c.eats d.eating

13-I .... with a dolphin in Hurghada last summer.2020كفر الشيخ.

a-swim b-swam c-swim d-swimming

14- I last played tennis two years ………………..

a- yet b- for c- ago d- since

15- Did you ....in the sea ? 2020 كفر الشيخ

a- swim b- swam c- to swim d- swimming

16-………….you go to the museum last week?

a-Are b-were c-Did d-do

17-Where…………you yesterday?

a-did b-do c-are d-were

18-……………your friends ready for the exam last week?

a-was b-did c-were d-do

19-Where did you live when you .... a child?

a-were b-are c-was d-is

20. Were you all ready for the exam? –Yes, ………… .

a. we did b. I did c. I was d. we were

21. How…………your weekend?

a. did b. does c. was d. do

22-What did you .... for breakfast this morning?

a. eat b. ate c. eats d. eating

23. Who did you………………….. after school last Thursday ?

a. see b. sees c. saw d. seeing

24. Did you visit your family? No, we……………………

a. didn't b. aren't c. don't d. isn't

25. Where...........you go on holiday last year? 2020 المنوفية

a.did b. do c. does d. doing

26. .... she at the club yesterday ? 2020 القليوبية

a. Were b. Was c. Does d. Did

27-There .... any cars on the beach.

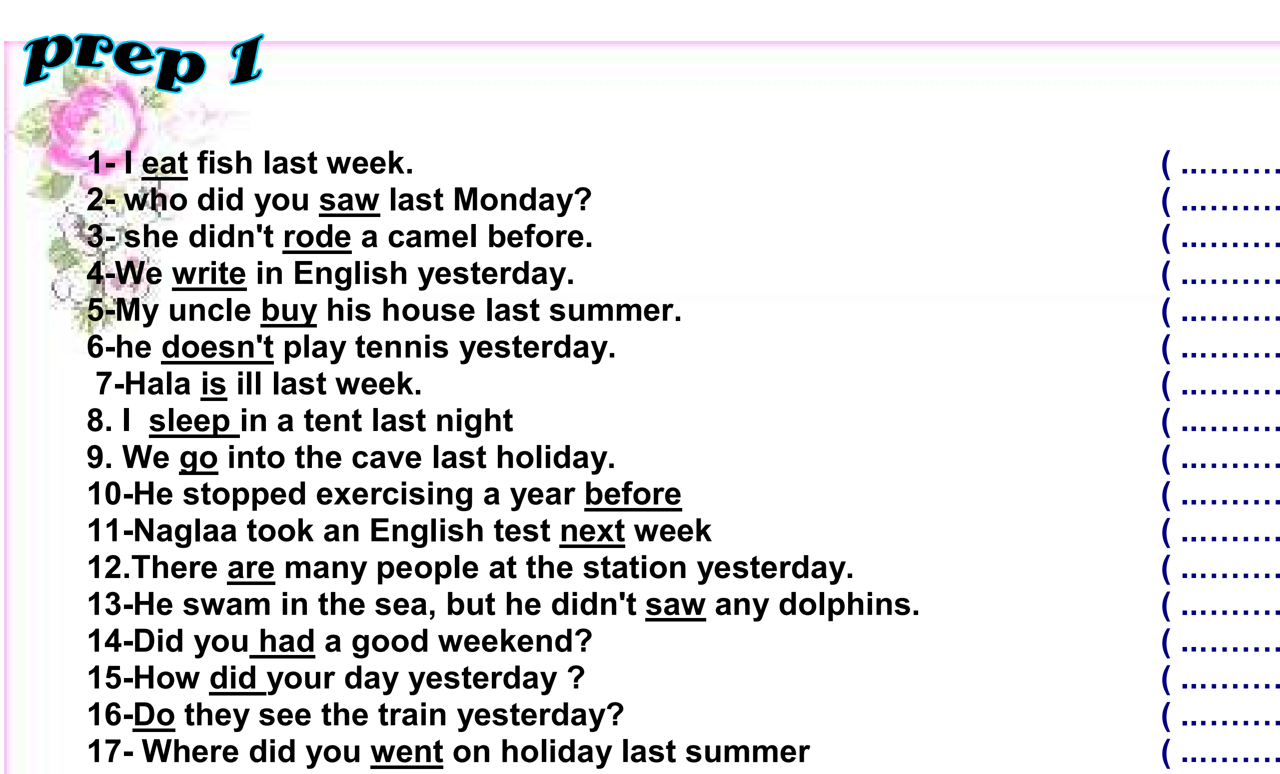
a. are b.were c. weren't d.wasn't

28. I didn't ……………………. by train. I took a taxi.

a.travelled b.travelling b.travels d.travel

Read and correct the underlined words:



1- I eat fish last week. (......................)
2- who did you saw last Monday? (......................)
3- she didn't rode a camel before. (......................)
4-We write in English yesterday. (......................)
5-My uncle buy his house last summer. (......................)
6-he doesn't play tennis yesterday. (......................)
7-Hala is ill last week. (......................)
8. I sleep in a tent last night (......................)
9. We go into the cave last holiday. (......................)
10-He stopped exercising a year before (......................)
11-Naglaa took an English test next week (......................)
12.There are many people at the station yesterday. (......................)
13-He swam in the sea, but he didn't saw any dolphins. (......................)
14-Did you had a good weekend? (......................)
15-How did your day yesterday ? (......................)
16-Do they see the train yesterday? (......................)
17- Where did you went on holiday last summer (......................)
18- What do you visit last week ? (......................)
19-Did you visits Aswan last year ? (......................)
20.I went to the beach, but I don't make a sandcastle. (......................)
21.What did Yunis see and did there ? (......................)
22.She buys fruit and went home. (......................)

6-Write a paragraph of (80) words on

"A picnic you had"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

"A holiday you spent in a nice place"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………

"A day on the beach"

……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………

Your favourite place

……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………

Unit 6 Let's eat !

2- Finish the following dialogue:

1-Waiter: Hello. What would you like today?
You : Hello. Have you got (1)……….. salad?
Waiter : Yes. Small or large?
You : (2)……………., please.
Waiter : What would you like to drink?
You : I'd like some (3)………….. , please.
Waiter : Anything else?
You : No, thank you. How (4)………. are these?
Waiter : That's 10 pounds, please.
You : Thank you, (5)…………….. you are.

2-Waiter : Good afternoon. What (1)………… you like to eat?
Mr Anas : I'd………………(2) some fish and rice, please.
Waiter : Would you like some salad…………………(3) the fish?

Mr Anas : Yes, please. Salad is………… (4)…for me.
Waiter : Would you like a drink?
Mr Anas : Yes, please. Have you got………..(5)…orange juice?
Waiter : Orange juice? Yes, of course.
Mr Anas : Thank you.

3.Sara : What would you like to drink? Tea, coffee or something cold?
Rana : I'd like (1)…………..tea, please .
Sara : (2) …………. do you like your tea?
Rana : I like my tea (3)………. a little sugar, please.
Sara : May I get you a (4)……….. of cake?
Rana : yes, please
Sara : What do you(5)…………… of the cake ?
Rana : I think it is very tasty. Thanks a lot.

4.Randa : Hi, Farida.
Farida :Hi, Randa.
Randa : What are you doing (1)...............the moment ?
Farida :I am looking at a (2).............
Randa : A website! (3)...............?
Farida : Because I want to (4)............a cake.
Randa : A cake! Why ?
Farida :For our daughter's (5).............party.
Randa : That's great. Happy birthday for her.
Farida :Thank you.

5.Nadia : Let's make lunch. I think we have all the food.
Omar : There is some salad. Is there any hummus?
Nadia : No, there isn't, but there (1)...............some olives.
Omar .-There are some peppers, (2)................................
Nadia ; Good. Is there (3)................................cheese?
Omar : Yes, there is. I've got it.
Nadia : What about figs? Are (4)........................any figs?
Omar : (5)............................, there aren't any figs.
Nadia : Are there any raisins?
Omar : Yes.

6.Mona : What is your favourite food ?
Nada : It is (1)............................
Mona : Koshari ! Fantastic. What are its (2)..............
Nada : (3)............................, tomatoes and pasta
Mona : Is it (4).................. ?
Nada : yes, It is very delicious
Mona : What else do you like ?
Nada : I enjoy (5)..........................fish with rice. What about you?
Mona : I like Kofta very much.
Nada : It is (1)............................

7-Waiter : How can I help you ? الجيزة 2020
Customer : Hello. (1)……….. you got chicken pizza?
Waiter : yes, we've got chicken, cheese and tomato pizza.



Customer : I'd like to (2)............ chicken ,please.
Waiter : (3).............you like a drink?
Customer : yes, please. I want (4)........... juice.
Waiter : OK.
Customer : (5)..............is that, please ?
Waiter : that's 60 pounds ?
Customer : here you are

8.Sama : Hi, Nada ! الشرقية 2020
Nada : Hi, Sama !
Sama : What is your favourite dish ?
Nada : Molokhia. (1)..................about you ?
Sama : I love (2).................
Nada : Do you know its main (3)....................?
Sama : yes, of (4)................... . Rice, pasta, hummus and lentils
Nada : good. it's very (5)................
Sama : will you try it?
Nada : I think I will

3-Read the following, then answer the questions:

Everyone loves snacks! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks ?
It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of <u>them</u>. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies.
Fruit is a great snack! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day. Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are delicious. We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt,

a. Answer the following questions:

1. Which food has a lot of fat and sugar ?
....
2. What do you think about snacks ?
....
3. Give a suitable title for this passage.
....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b , c or d:

4...........have a lot of sugar.
a. Cakes b. Fish c. Olives d. Beans
5. The underlined pronoun "them" refers to.........
a. cakes b. crisps and cakes c. snakes d. bodies
6. Fish sometimes have..........
a. a lot of sugar b. a lot of salt c. a lot of fat d. a lot of food

2-I'm Sara. I visited a cafe last weekend with my mum, my dad and my brother, Ashraf. We chose this cafe for lunch because it looked very nice. The walls were green and white and there were big windows. I love looking out of the window and



watching the city.
Ashraf and I both had rice for lunch. I had fish with rice and he had chicken. My dad had fish with rice, too, and mum had a salad. It's very healthy! We all liked our food. After lunch, Ashraf and I had cakes. This was the part we enjoyed most! There were a lot of different cakes and they all looked delicious! I chose basbousa and Ashraf had kunafa. They were amazing ! I'd like to visit this cafe again very soon !

a. Answer the following questions:

1. When did Sara go to that cafe ?
……………………………………………………………………………………………
2. What did Sara and Ashraf have after lunch ?
……………………………………………………………………………………………
3. Why do you think they chose this cafe for lunch ?
……………………………………………………………………………………………

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b , c or d:

4..........went to a cafe in that passage.
a.Two people b. Three people c Four people d. No people
5. Sara watched the city through......
a. the shop windows b. the cafe windows c. the weekend d. lunch
6. The undelined word "delicious" means......
a. very good to taste b. very bad to taste c. very surprised d. very amazed

3.It is important to eat the right things but we shouldn't **forget** about what we drink. We should drink a lot of water. Water is great because it hasn't got any fat or sugar. So we should drink more water. Some drinks have a lot of sugar. We shouldn't drink **these** because they are bad for our bodies and they are bad for our teeth. Milk is useful for our teeth. We should try to drink a glass of milk every day. Fizzy drinks are always bad for our teeth even when they don't have sugar.

A) Answer the following questions:

1.What is the main idea of this passage?...
2. What does the underlined pronoun "these" refer to?...
3.Why do you think we should eat the right things?..

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Fizzy drinks are.........for our bodies.
a) difficult b) good c) easy d) bad
5. Milk is good for our...........
a) blood b) teeth c) ears d) noses
6.The underlined word "forget" means to be......................
a) unable to remember b) able to remember
c) able to help people for free d) unable to move to a place

4.Egypt has a lot of interesting food. My favourite meal is koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular and many people like **it**. In Morocco, tagine is a **traditional** meal. It is a stew with meat, vegetables and spices. In Kenya, people have nyama na irio for dinner. It is a stew with meat and potatoes. Kapenta is a popular type of fish in Zimbabwe. They catch the fish in the lake and dry it in the sun. Kapenta is good for you.

A) Answer the following questions:

1.What is the traditional meal in Morocco?...
2.Which meal do people in Kenya have?...
3.What does the underlined word "it" refer to?..

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4..............is a kind offish.
a) Koshari b) Tagine c) Kapenta d) Lamb




5. Kapenta is from.................................
a) Zimbabwe b) Kenya c) Morocco d) Egypt
6. The underlined word "traditional" means..............
a) very new b) very young c) very old d) very delicious

4-choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

Vocabulary

1.after we put sugar in tea, we should……….it. 2020
a. stir b. boil c. eat d.add
2.there is a cinnamon drink for the ....family.2020 القاهرة
a.all b.every c. whole d-both
3.I don't like this tea. there is much ....in it.2020 كفر الشيخ
a. sugar b.peppers c. fruit d-salt
4.Which of these is not an ingredient ?..................2020 الجيزة
a.rice b.nuts c. raisins d-stir
5.There are a lot of food recipes....................2020 القاهرة
a.inline b.outline c. online d-line
6.You shouldn't eat those crisps because they are...........2020 الشرقية
a. healthy b.kind c. unkind d-unhealthy
7.We love chicken and rice. They are................ ! 2020 الدقهلية
a. Salty b.Scary c. bad d-delicious
8.This recipe is............... . It's my favourite.2020 الجيزة
a. boring b.bad c. perfect d-terrible
9.The ....for making pizza was easy. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a. cook b. instruction c. recipe d. ingredient
10.Put rice and water in a…………… before cooking rice pudding.كفر الشيخ
a. bag b. teaspoon c. saucepan d.cup
11-…………………is a natural drink and very healthy.2020كفر الشيخ
a.cinnamon b.Sugar c. Raisin d-pepper
12 ………… are dried grapes used for some sweet foods like rice pudding.
a. Rice b. Raisins c. Figs d. Biscuits 2020 القاهرة
13. Meat, fish and………………… are different kinds of food.
a. cheese b. chess c. ships d. shops
14. I prefer tea with little sugar, so I put only one…………………
a. pot b.dish c. teaspoon d. glass
15.my mother uses healthy…………when she cooks our food.
a. lists b. subjects c. ingredients d.pans
16-Tomatoes and…………are kinds of vegetables.
a.papers b.bins c.figs d-peppers
17………………. oil is very healthy for all people.
a. Meat b. Olive c. Hummus d. Cheese
18. We should eat.................food to keep fit . 2020 القاهرة
a) healthy b) unhealthy c) fast d) sweet
19..Can you tell me the.............of that dish?2020 القاهرة
a. members b. raisins c. ingredients d.crisps
20. We can boil water in the…………………
a. saucepan b. teaspoon c. bowl d. cup
21. My mother showed me the … …………… to make rice pudding.
a. rhyme b. review c. recipe d. advice
22-We add…………to food to make it tasty.
a. sugar b.paper c. cinnamon d-salt
23-...................has got rice and pasta in it. It's an Egyptian meal. 2020 القاهرة
a. Tagine b. Koshari c. Burger d. Kunafa
24.Kapenta is a popular .... of fish in Zimbabwe. 2020 كفر الشيخ

a. type b. recipe c. ingredient d. menu

25-Beans are a/an……………meal for breakfast in Egypt.
a) bad b) unhealthy c) traditional d) unusual

26.The name tagine comes from the cooking……..for this meal.
a.pot b.pin c.bin d.pan

27.the……….which I always remember is fish and rice.
a.male b.mail c.mile d.meal

28. The small amount of food eaten between meals is called …………….
a. snake b. snack c. lunch d. dinner

29.Meat and pasta are my favourite ………..
a) sport b) food c) hobby d) vegetables

30- You should look …………….. your teeth.
a) after b) for c) of d) like

31-A lot of cakes and biscuits are bad……….our bodies.
a. at b. for c. to d.with

32.-It is a good idea to eat between and four………….fruit a day. 2020 القاهرة
a. spears b. species c. spices d.pieces

33. Most people like drinking …………………. drinks with their meals.
a. busy b. dizzy c. fizzy d. crazy

34-My mother's food has a good …………2020 القاهرة
a. test b. taste c. task d. tasty

35-Can I have a............of cake ,please? 2020 بنى سويف
a. piece b. cup c. bottle d. glass

36-We love chicken and rice. they are ....
a. salty b. bad c. scary d. delicious

37. ....is a traditional meal in Morocco
a. Tagine b. Koshari c. Kapenta d. Kunafa

38-We can...............with our tongues.2020 القاهرة
a. smell b. taste c. touch d. see

39-Most children love food that has sweet…………
a. test b. taste c. paste d. tasty

40. Tagine is a …………………. meal in Morocco
a. dry b. traditional c. unhealthy d. bad

41-Hassan always eats …………………. of fruit at lunchtime. WB
a. spears b. species c. spices d.pieces

42.I love looking …….the window and watching the city.
a.at b.in c.out of d.with

43-The girl ………………… like her mother. They are similar to each other.
a. knocks b. takes c. looks d. does

44.My cousins took us to a ………….. for lunch
a.coffee b.cafe c. cinema d.park

45.We were angry as the ………..didn't bring the food quickly.
a.waiter b.customer c.player d.buyer

46. …………………. is my favourite dessert.
a. Tomato b. Basbousa c. Bread d. Salad

47.I'd like to have fish and rice.............lunch today.
a.of b.in c.for d.on

48.The waiter asked me what food I'd like to...........
a.say b.tell c.bring d.order

49.I read a................about this cafe. It says it's wonderful.
a.view b.review c.recipe d.revision

50.Mum likes eating Salad .She is...............
a.healthy b.unhealthy c.bad d.week

51- Look at the ……………………. and choose your favourite food.
a. List b. menu c. dish d. book



52- Hany thinks that the..............of rice pudding is easy. 2020 الفيوم
a. review b. recycling c. recipe d. type
53- Roz Bel Laban is the name for the Egyptian rice........... 2020 الجيزة
a. falafel b.pudding c.ful medames d. koshari
54).I like............... because they are hot.
a. sugar b. nuts c. cheese d. peppers
55- -......................is a natural and healthy drink.
a) Raisin b) pepper c) cinnamon d) chocolate

Grammar

1. I have got…………………. potatoes.
a. too much b. much c. too many d. a lot
2.She likes to eat……….meat for dinner.
a) some b) any c) an d) a
3.There are …………. rice pudding recipes online.
a any b much c a lot of d a lot
4. There are …………………….. girls in the class, but there aren't any boys.
a. too much b. much c. too many d. a lot
5. There is ………………… hummus.
a. many b. too many c. a lot d. a lot of
6.Rice pudding is easy to make because there are not……………… of ingredients.
a. some b. enough c. a lot d. too much
7. I don't like this tea. There is................... sugar in it. 2020 كفر الشيخ
a. too many b. a lot c. too much d. many
8- There are.................... people in the market today. WB
a. too much b. much c. a lot d. too man
9. There is ……………….milk in the fridge. WB 2020الجيزة
a. some b. any c. much d. many
10.There…………. any olives at the market today. WB
a. is b. are c. isn't d. aren't
11.There ………… fish and rice for fifteen people
a. is b. are c. isn't d. aren't
12- I don't like these cakes because they have ……………… sugar in them. WB
a too much b too many c enough d a lot of
13- There is not ……………… rain for orange trees to grow in the desert. WB
a too much b too many c enough d a lot of
14- There are ………… people on the beach today. Let's go to another one. WB
a too much b too many c enough d a lot of
16. There ……… figs in the cupboard. WB
a is any b are any c aren't any d aren't some
17. There .... cheese in the fridge. WB
a is any b are any c are some d is some
18.- Can you buy more orange juice, please? There……………. in the fridge.
a isn't some b aren't any c isn't any d aren't some
19-There is ……………water in that bottle.
a some b much c many d any
20. No, there aren't………………… figs.
a. any b.much c.some d.no
21. Is there any hummus ? No, there …………………
a. isn't b. aren't c. are d. is
.22............ there any apples on the tree this year? WB 2020 بنى سويف
a. Is b. Was c. Are d. Has
23.There is some salt , but there................any crisps.
a) are b) is c) aren't d) isn't



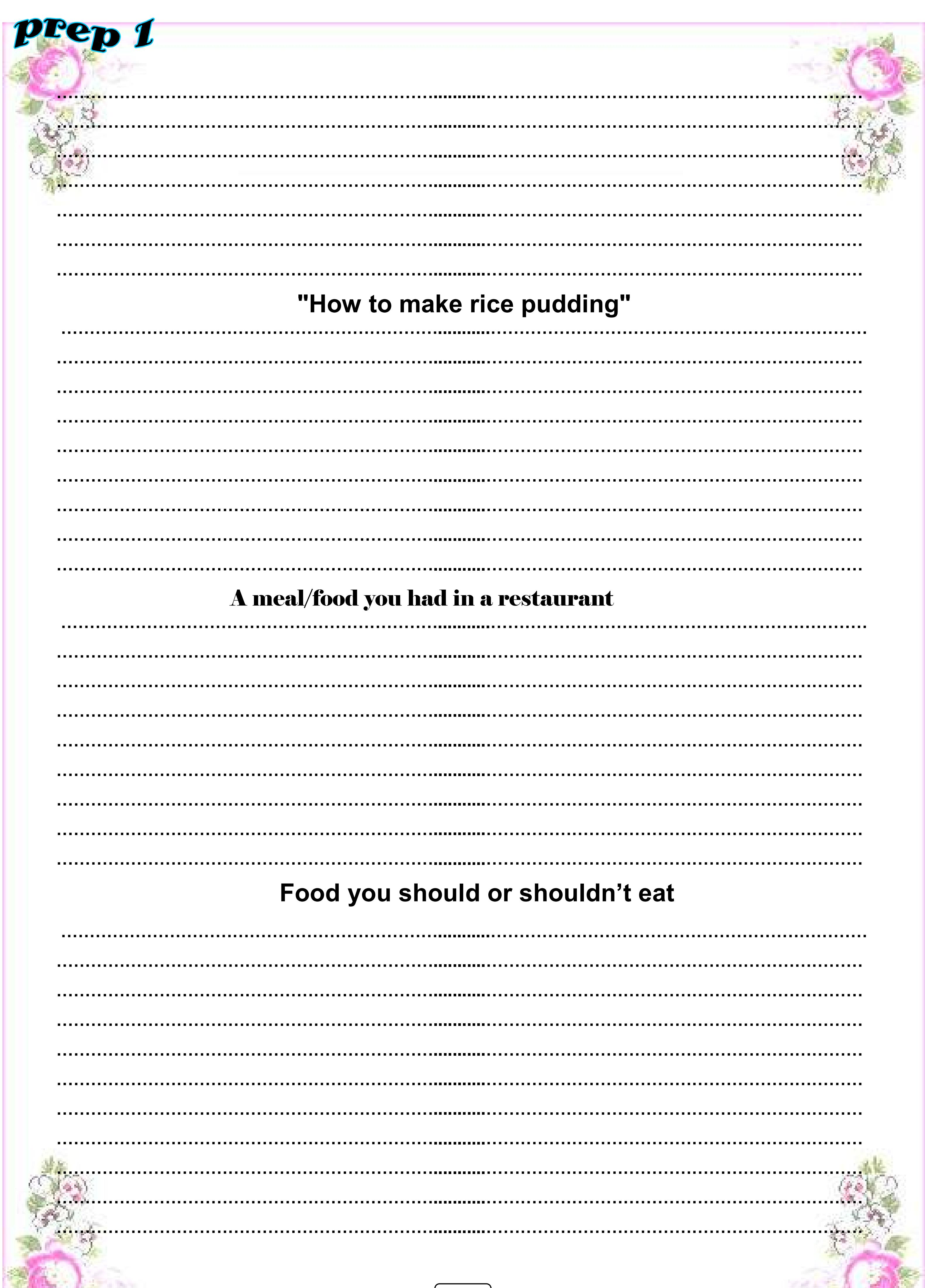
24.- Let's go to the shops. There is ……………… time before our train leaves. WB
a too much b too many c enough d many
25-You............ always clean your teeth before you go to bed. WB
a. shouldn't b. should c. have d. mustn't
26- The saucepan is very hot. You......... touch it. WB
a. shouldn't b. should c. haven't d. must
27-We .... drink too much fruit juice. It can have a lot of sugar in it, too. WB
a. shouldn't b. should c. have d. must
28. We ………….. eat lots of fish. It is good for you. WB
a. shouldn't b. don't c. haven't d. should
29. We ……………. eat too many crisps. They have too much fat and salt. WB
a. shouldn't b. should c. have d. must
30.You ……eat too much cake. It has too much sugar in it. WB
a. shouldn't b. should c. have d. must
31.You should............a lot of fruit and vegetables.2020 كفر الشيخ
a. eat b. ate c. to eat d. eating
32- Would you like...........coffee?
a. an b. some c. any d. a lot
33-Eating................chocolate is unhealthy
a. a lot b.enough c. too much d.too many
34. We ....be very careful when we cook in the kitchen..
a.have b.mustn't b.shouldn't d.should

Read and correct the underlined words:

1.Rice pudding is easy to make because there is not a lot of ingredients. (…………………)
2. I don't like this tea. There is too many sugar in it! (…………………)
3 There are too much people in the market today. (…………………)
4 We don't need to share because there are enough rice for everyone. (…………………)
5. There aren't too much tomatoes. (…………………)
6. There's too many milk in the fridge. (…………………)
7. There isn't too many tomatoes. (…………………)
8. There are too much apples. (…………………)
9.Is there any nuts in he cupboard ? 2020 الجيزة (…………………)
10. Can I have any water ? (…………………)
11. There isn't any canals near our village. (…………………)
12. There aren't any rice in the dish. (…………………)
13. There aren't enough milk to make hot chocolate. (…………………)
14. There is enough sugar in my tea. Add more, please. (…………………)
15.You should to clean your teeth in the morning. WB (…………………)
16..Laila feels ill. She should sees a doctor. WB (…………………)
17.You should eat too much chocolate. WB (…………………)
18..Ali should not to talk in the Maths lesson. WB (…………………)
19-You shouldn't having lots of fizzy drinks. 2020 الجيزة (…………………)
20-You should studied hard. 2020 بنى سويف (…………………)
21-Hany should eat snacks in the classroom. 2020 الشرقية (…………………)

6-Write a paragraph of (80) words on
"your favourite dish"

……………………………………………………………………………………………………
……………………………………………………………………………………………………



"How to make rice pudding"

A meal/food you had in a restaurant

Food you should or shouldn't eat

أهم كلمات الوحدات

Unit (1)

interview	مقابلة / حوار
family	أسرة / عائلة
parents	الوالدين
both	كلاهما
called	يسمى / يدعى
birthday	عيد الميلاد
alone	بمفردة
the same	نفس
twins	توأم
hobbies	هوايات
drums	الطبلة
band	فرقة موسيقية
chess	الشطرنج
voluntary work	عمل تطوعي
museum	متحف
pieces	أجزاء / قطع
famous	مشهور

kind of	نوع من
airport	مطار
orphan	يتيم
mountains	جبال
goats /sheep	ماعز / أغنام
attic	سندرة (حجرة أعلى المنزل)
balance	يوازن / توازن
adventures	مغامرات
gymnast	لاعب جمباز
busy	مشغول
trains for	يتدرب لمدة
gymnastics	الجمنازيم
the best	الأفضل
members	أعضاء
cheese	جبنة
athletics	ألعاب القوي
relatives	أقارب

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات

أهم كلمات الوحدات

Unit (2)

favourite	مفضل
subject	مادة
Computer Studies	مادة الكمبيوتر
Religion	الدين
Home Economics	اقتصاد منزلي
Social Studies	دراسات اجتماعية
timetable	جدول الحصص / مواعيد
break	فسحة
quarter past	وربع
half past	ونص
quarter to	إلا ربع
typical	نموذجي
far away	بعيد
bell	جرس
hall	صاله / مبنى
playground	ملعب

library	مكتبة
busy	مشغول / مزدحم
never	أبدا
always	دائما
Africa	أفريقيا
Europe	اوربا
continents	قارات
university	جامعة
whose	لمن / ملك من
belongs to	يخص / ينتمى الى
cycle	يركب الدراجة
cheap	رخيص
healthy	صحي
canoe	قارب طويل وضيق
snowmobile	موتوسكل جليد
transport	النقل

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات

أهم كلمات الوحدات

Unit (3)

different	مختلف
people	الناس
sports star	نجم رياضي
smile	يبتسم / ابتسامة
kind	طيب
fans	معجبين / مشجعين
beard	لحية
score	يحرز
goals	أهداف
tournament	جولة / بطولة
competition	منافسة / مسابقة
national	قومى
Pharaohs	الفراعنة
volleyball	الكرة الطائرة
strong	قوي
weak	ضعيف
curly	مجعد

twice	مرتان
boring	ممل
wonderland	الملاهى (مدينة العجائب)
adventures	مغامرات
sensible	حكيم
brave	شجاع
clever	ماهر
scary	مخيف
angry	غاضب
story	قصة
characters	شخصيات
shout at	يصيح في وجه
funny	مضحك / مسلى
wheelchair	كرسي متحرك
together	معاً / سوياً
problem	مشكلة
straight	مستقيم / ناعم

أهم كلمات الوحدات

Unit (4)

technology	تكنولوجيا
location	موقع
laptop	لاب توب
mouse	فارة
MP3 player	مشغل الأغاني
charger	شاحن
printer	طابعة
tablet	تابلت
print	يطبع
in front of	أمام
online	متصل بالانترنت
selfie	سيلفي
click on	يضغط على
icon	أيقونة
website	موقع على الانترنت
tap on	يضغط على
popular	مشهور / محبوب
safe	آمن
personal	شخصي
board	سبورة

video call	مكالمة فيديو
astronomy	علم الفلك
calendar	تقويم / نتيجة
civilization	حضارة
temple	معبد
tell time	يقول الوقت
communicate	يتواصل
Hieroglyphics	الهيلوغريفية
papyrus	ورق البردي
ancient	قديم
ideas	أفكار
message	رسالة
lunchtime	وقت الغداء
flowers	زهور
nature	الطبيعة
insects	حشرات
instructions	تعليمات
possessions	ملكية / ممتلكات
password	باسورد / كلمة السر
secret	سر / سري

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات

أهم كلمات الوحدات

Unit (5)

holidays	أجازات
beach	الشاطيء
jungle	أدغال
sea	البحر
cave	كهف
desert	الصحراء
waterfall	شلال
forest	غابة
rock	صخر
sand	رمل
monkeys	قرود
dark	مظلم
climb	يتسلق
delicious	لذيذ
tent	خيمة
sandcastle	قلعة من الرمال
queen	ملكة
palace	قصر
activity	نشاط
Oh dear!	يا الهي
museum	متحف
station	محطة
tickets	تذاكر

picnic	نزهة
journey	رحلة طويلة
trip	رحلة قصيرة
voyage	رحلة بحرية
flight	رحلة جوية
lake	بحيرة
dolphins	دلافين
Jordan	الأردن
souvenir	هدية تذكارية
flag	علم
valley	وادي
kings	ملوك
Hurghada	الغردقة
history	التاريخ
remember	يتذكر
camp	معسكر
view	منظر طبيعي
remind	يذكر
What a pity!	يا للحسرة
Eiffel Tower	برج ايفيل
wonderful	رائع
top	القمة
postcard	بطاقة بريدية

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات

أهم كلمات الوحدات

Unit (6)

meals	وجبات
peppers	فلفل
fig	تين
raisins	زبيب
add	يضيف
boil	يغلي
cinnamon	قرفة
saucepan	مقلاة
teaspoon	معلقة شاي
stir	يقلب
fridge	ثلاجة
facts	حقائق

delicious	لذيذ
ingredients	مكونات / مقادير
bowl	سلطانية
food	طعام
a piece of	قطعة من
chocolate	شيكولاتة
fruit	فاكهة
juice	عصير
advice	نصيحة
solution	حل
problem	مشكلة
healthy	صحي
snack	وجبة خفيفة

too much	اكثر من اللازم للكمية
enough	كافي
recipe	وصفة
carrot	جزر
unhealthy	غير صحي
similar to	مشابة لـ
vegetables	خضروات
hungry	جائع
teeth	أسنان
bones	عظام
pasta	مكرونة
assistant	مساعد / بائع

fat	دهن
biscuits	بسكويت
bad for	ضار لـ
type	نوع
good for	مفيد لـ
sugar	السكر
restaurant	مطعم
fizzy drinks	مشروبات غازية
traditional	تقليدي
pie	فطيرة
customer	زبون
waiter	جرسون

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات

Grammar

1 ضمائر الملكية

ضمائر الفاعل تستخدم قبل الفعل في بداية الجملة		صفات الملكية تستخدم قبل المملوك لابد أن يأتي بعدها اسم		ضمائر الملكية تستخدم بدل الاسم و صفة الملكية . لايأتي ورائها اسم	
I	أنا	my	ملكي	mine	ملكي
You	أنت / أنتم	your	ملكك / ملككم	yours	ملكك / ملكك
He	هو	his	ملكه	his	ملكه
She	هي	her + noun	ملكها	hers + noun (X)	ملكها
We	نحن	our	ملكنا	ours	ملكنا
They	هم	their	ملكهم	theirs	ملكهم

- تستخدم ضمائر الملكية لتعبر عن ملكية شخص لشئ ما .
- ضمائر الملكية غالبا تأتي في نهاية الجملة .
- تستخدم (Whose) للسؤال عن الملكية . للاجابة نستخدم صفات و ضمائر الملكية .

Whose + الشئ المملوك + is / are .... ?

للتعبير عن الملكية نستخدم :

(of) Mohamed is the father of Mona = Mohamed is Mona's father

(for) This pen is for Mona = This is Mona's pen

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات

The present simple tense زمن المضارع البسيط

• Use : استخدامه

ـ يستخدم زمن المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن عادة متكررة الحدوث :

I **go** to school early every day.

ـ أو للتعبير عن حقيقة ثابتة ، مثل :

The earth **goes** round the sun.

• Form : تكوينه

ـ يتكون زمن المضارع البسيط من :

١ – الفعل فى صيغة المصدر (أى بدون أى إضافات) . إذا كان الفاعل **I / We / You / They**

٢ – الفعل مضافا له s او es اذا كان الفاعل **he / she / it** او اسما مفردا غائبا :

I / We / You / They	drive / work / do / etc. إلخ
He / She / It	drives / works / does / etc. إلخ

• Negative النفى

I / We / You / They	don't	drive . work . do. etc.	الفعل فى صيغة المصدر
He / She / It	doesn't		

• Questions الاسئلة

Do	I / we / you / they	drive ? work ? do? etc.	الفعل فى صيغة المصدر
Does	he / she / it		



Note the following لاحظ الآتى

- غالبًا ما نستخدم do/ does كأفعال مساعدة لتكوين الأسئلة أو الجمل المنفية كما سبق إذا لم يكن بالجملة فعل مساعد .

ويجب مراعاة أن أى فعل يأتى بعد do/ does يكون دائمًا فى صيغة المصدر .

- يضاف للفعل es – [وليس s – فقط] إذا كان ينتهى بحرف (s, x, sh, o,ch) .
- إذا كان الفعل ينتهى بـ y – قبلها حرف ساكن ؛ تحذف الـ y – ونضيف ies – :

study يذاكر ⟶ studies

ملخص زمن المضارع البسيط

(I, We, You, They) +	always usually often sometimes occasionally never	فعل في المصدر	every day.
(He, She, It) +		فعل s / es / ies	

فاعل + (doesn't / don't + مصدر الفعل) ....

لاتنسي

do / does / don't / doesn't + فعل في المصدر بدون إضافات

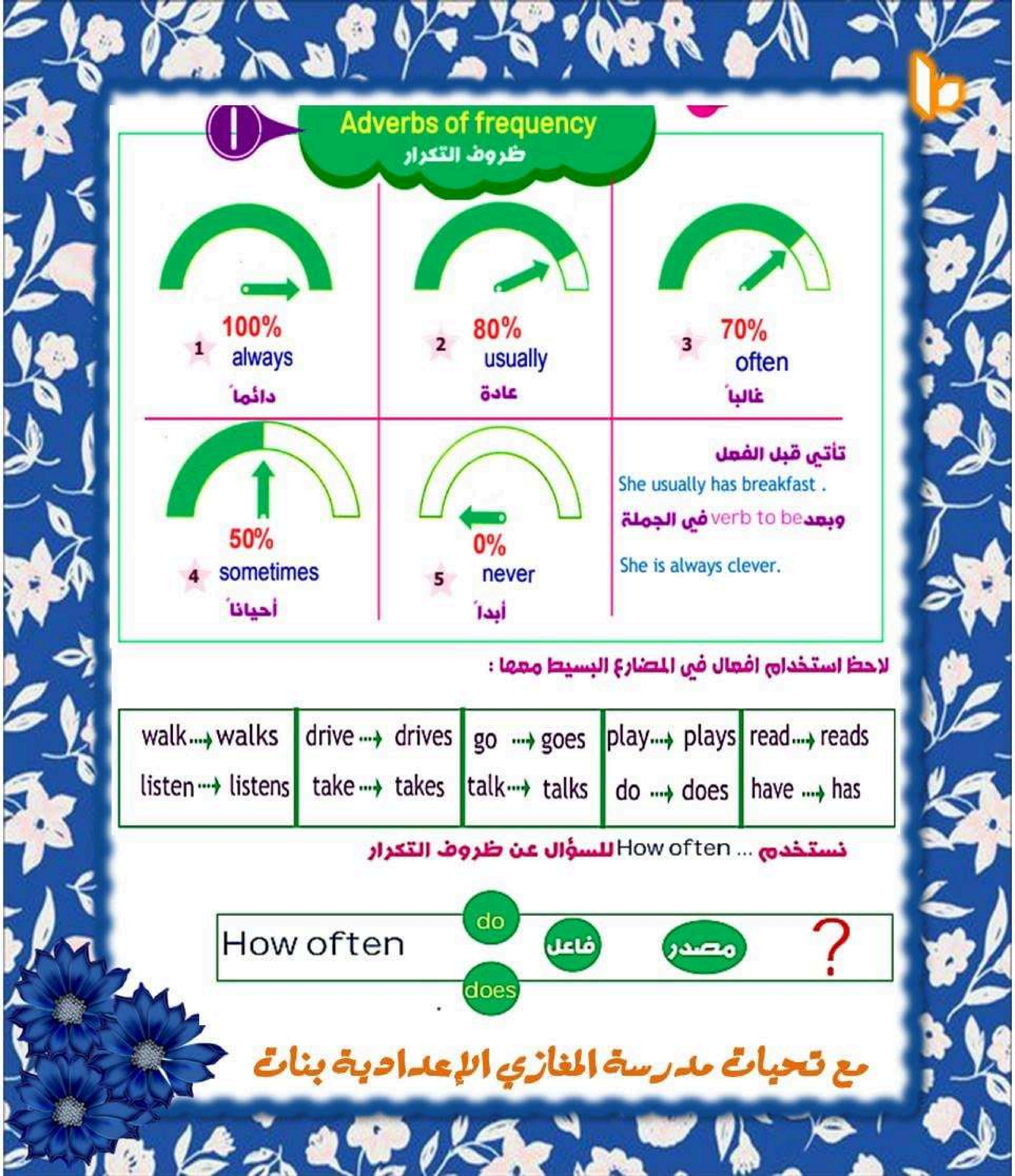
Some Notes

at
تأتي مع الساعات
at half past six
وبعض الاماكن الصغيرة
at home - at school
وكلمة الليل
at night

on
تأتي مع أيام الاسبوع
on sunday .....on monday
ومع بعض الاماكن بمعني علي
on the beach - on farm
مع بعض المواصلات اذا سبقت باداه
on the train - on the bus

in
تأتي مع فترات اليوم ماعدا الليل
in the evening - in the afternoon
in the morning
ومع البلاد والمدن والقارات بمعني في
in Nairobi- in Egypt - in Tanta

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات



Adverbs of frequency
ظروف التكرار

1 always 100% دائماً	2 usually 80% عادة	3 often 70% غالباً
4 sometimes 50% أحياناً	5 never 0% أبداً	

تأتي قبل الفعل

She usually has breakfast .

وبعد verb to be في الجملة

She is always clever.

لاحظ استخدام افعال في المضارع البسيط معها :

walk → walks	drive → drives	go → goes	play → plays	read → reads
listen → listens	take → takes	talk → talks	do → does	have → has

نستخدم How often ... للسؤال عن ظروف التكرار

How often + do / does + فاعل + مصدر + ?

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات



2 The possessive (—'s)

عادة ما نستخدم s' فى نهاية الاسم (إنسان أو حيوان) للتعبير عن الملكية . [أى أن ما بعد الـ s' يكون ملكا لما قبلها .] :

مفرد — **مملوك s' مالك**

It's the **teacher's** pen.

It's the **girl's** notebook.
The **girl's** name is Lama.
It's **Salma's** book.

جمع منتهي ب s — **مملوك ' مالك**

أما إذا كان الاسم جمعا ، فإننا نضع ' فقط بعد s الجمع

It's the **girls'** picture.
The **girls'** names are Judy and Ola.
This is **Judy and Ola's** picture
or This is **Judy's and Ola's** picture.

This is the **teachers'** room.

جمع غير منتهي ب s — **مملوك s' مالك**

[لاحظ أن هناك صيغ جمع لا تنتهي بـ s ، وفى هذه الحالة نستخدم s' للتعبير عن الملكية] :

The children's kites — men's clothes



Whose ? ملك من ......؟

- تستخدم (Whose) للسؤال عن الملكية . للاجابة نستخدم صفات و ضمائر الملكية و S

للسؤال عن **المفرد**

Whose +الشئ المملوك+ is (that/this) ?

وللاجابة

It's + مملوك 's مالك

Whose pen is this ? It's Sama's

للسؤال عن **الجمع**

Whose +الشئ المملوك+ are (these/those)?

وللاجابة

They're + مملوك 's مالك

Whose glasses are these ? They're Mohammed's

Adjectives الصفات

الصفة تأتي قبل الاسم وبعد فعل يكون be (am is are was were)

He is a good player.

صفة + إسم

This player is good.

is + صفة

نستخدم هذه الظروف (quite/very) لتوضيح درجة الصفة او الفعل

He's/She's (quite/very) tall/fast/strong.

He's/She's got (quite/very) long/short hair and ...

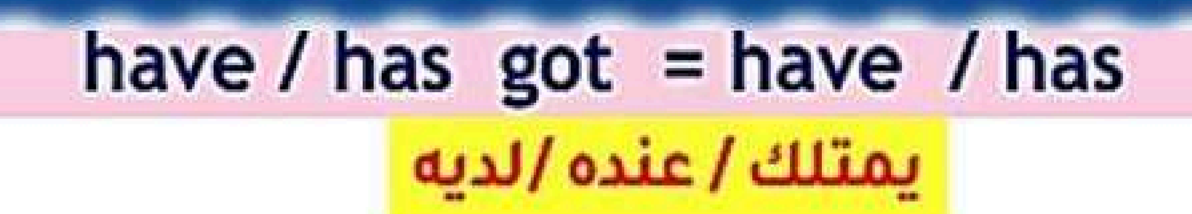
has / have got لديه /يمتلك

I quite like doing sport I love

تستخدم too بمعني ايضا في نهاية الجملة الثانية وياتي قبلها فاصله سفلي

I like reading a book. I like writing stories, too.

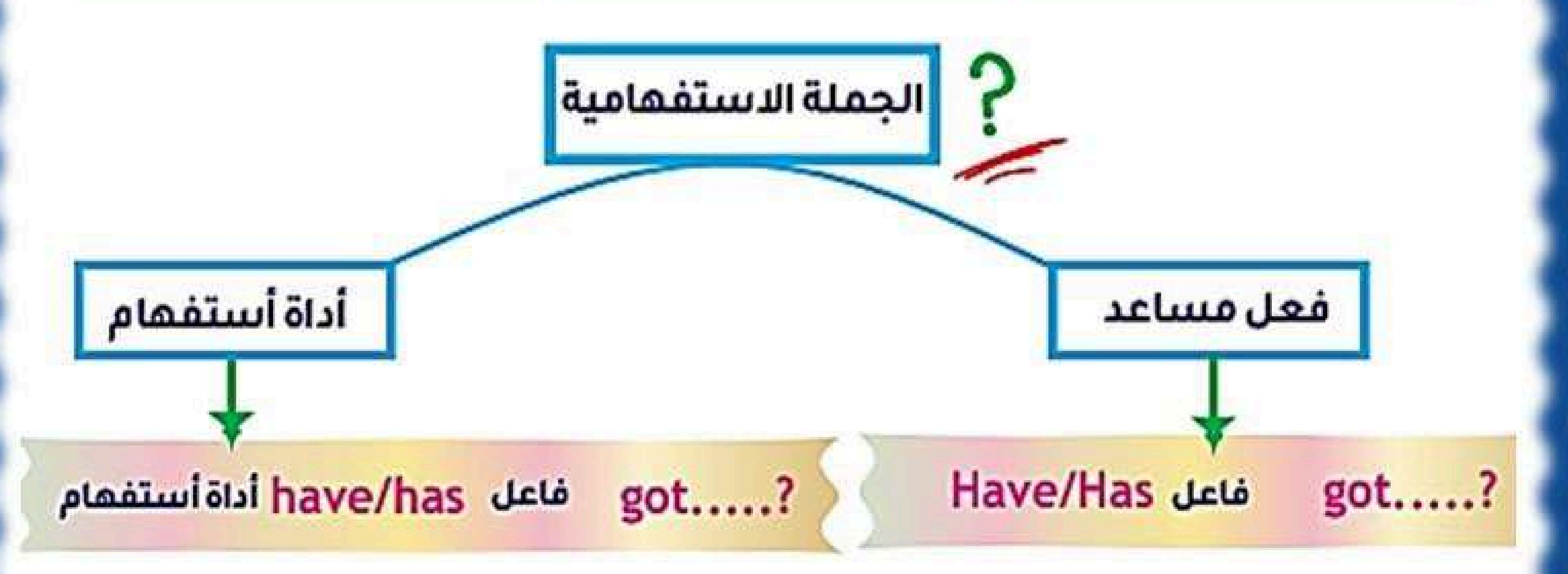
مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات



have / has got = have / has

يمتلك / عنده /لديه

subject pronouns	present	Negative
I / We / You / They	have got	haven't(not) got
He / She / It	has got	hasn't(not) got



Have / Has got

I / You / We / They **have got** (**'ve got**) dark hair.

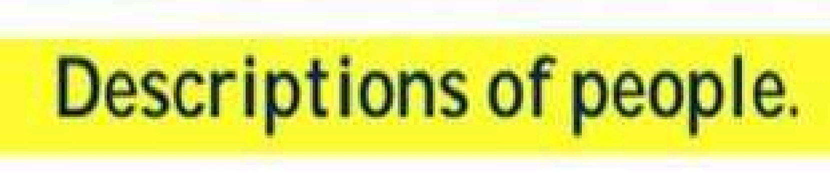
I / You / We / They **have not** (**haven't**) got blond hair.

He / She **has got** (**'s got**) curly hair.

Has your friend **got** straight hair?

Have your friends **got** straight hair?

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات



Descriptions of people.

تستخدم للتعبيرعن الملكية ووصف الاشخاص

My best friend has got short dark hair.	صديقي المفضل لديه شعر قصير داكن
your father has got a moustache.	صديقك لديه شارب (شنب)
All my brothers and sisters have got dark curly hair.	كل اخوتي و اخواتي لديهم شعرمجعد داكن
I've got short, curly hair.	انا لدي شعر مجعد قصير
My brother's got straight hair.	اخي لديه شعرناعم
Has your friend got straight hair? No, she hasn't.	هل صديقتك لديها شعر ناعم؟ لا ليس لديها
Has she got glasses? Yes, she has.	هل لديها نظارة ؟ نعم لديها
Tarek's uncle has not got a beard, but he has got a moustache.	عم طارق ليس لديه لحية ولكن لديه شارب.

Can / Can't + inf مصدر

Can — أستطيع :تعبر عن استطاعة فعل الشئ

Can't — لا استطيع :تعبرعن عدم استطاعة فعل الشئ

Remember! **تذكر**

next to	behind	in front of	under	near
بجوار	خلف	امام	تحت	بالقرب من

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات

لاحظ الفروق بين ادوات الربط

• Or أو

• تستخدم للعطف أو الربط بين الجمل المنفية :

Andy cannot walk. He cannot run.

Andy cannot walk **or** run.

Hany cannot see **or** hear.

• because :

معناها (لأن) وتستخدم لتوضيح السبب ويأتي قبلها النتيجة وبعدها السبب .

I like Alice in Wonderland **because** she is sensible.



I like Basel **because** he is a lot of fun.

• and (واو العطف) .... و ....

• تستخدم للعطف وإضافة فكرة أو معلومة إلى أخرى :

He goes to all of my lessons **and** we have lunch together.

• but لكن

• تستخدم للربط بين جملتين متناقضتين

Basel cannot run, **but** he is fast in his wheelchair!

The present continuous tense زمن المضارع المستمر

• Use : استخدامه

We use the present continuous to talk about things that are happening now.

ـ يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن أشياء تحدث الآن (أثناء الكلام عليها) .

→ We're **reading** English now.

• Form : تكوينه

ـ ويتكون من :

am / is / are + الفعل + ing

Affirmative			
	I	am (= I'm)	playing.
	He / She / It	is (= He's etc.)	reading.
	We / You / They	are (= You're etc.)	eating. etc.



- **Negative** النفى

Negative			
	I	am not	playing.
	He / She / It	isn't (= is not)	reading.
	We / You / They	aren't (= are not)	eating. etc.

- **Questions** الأسئلة

Questions			
	Am	I	playing ?
	Is	he / she / it	reading ?
	Are	we / you / they	eating? etc.

Examples :

What are you doing ?

I'm reading a book.

Are Noha and Hala doing their homework ?

No , they aren't doing their homework, they're watching TV.

Hany is playing football.

Is it raining outside ?

الكلمات الدالة عليه:

now الآن	at the moment في هذه اللحظة	Look! انظر
Listen! استمع	at the present time في الوقت الحاضر	Today

مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات



The imperative صيغة الأمر

- تستخدم صيغة الأمر عند إعطاء التعليمات .
- والفعل فى صيغة الأمر لا يغير شكله فيكون دائمًا فى صيغة المصدر .

الأمر (فى أول الكلام):
- مصدر الفعل
- Don't + مصدر الفعل

Go to the shop.
Buy an ice cream.
Eat it.
Don't make friends with people you don't know online.

The past simple tense زمن الماضى البسيط

• Use : استخدامه

- يستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن أشياء بدأت وانتهت تمامًا فى الماضى .

→ I **played** football after school yesterday.

• Form : تكوينه

يتكون زمن الماضى البسيط عادةً من إضافة **ed -** إلى مصدر الفعل، أو **d -** فقط إذا كان الفعل ينتهى بـ **e -** :

open → open**ed**　　close → close**d**

– هناك كثير من الأفعال الشاذة التى لا يضاف لها **ed -** فى الماضى ، ولكن لها صيغة ماض خاصة بها تحفظ كما هى :

لاحظ جيدًا ما يلى :

– نستخدم **did** فى السؤال إذا لم يكن بالجملة فعل مساعد .

– نستخدم **didn't** فى النفى إذا لم يكن بالجملة فعل مساعد .

– بعد **did** أو **didn't** يأتى الفعل دائمًا فى صيغة المصدر (بدون إضافات) .



ـوغالبًا ما يستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط مع كلمات تدل على ان الفعل انتهى فى الماضى ، مثل :

- yesterday — أمسْ
- last (week) — (الأسبوع) الماضى
- (a week) ago — منذ (أسبوع) مضى
- in 2001 — فى عام ٢٠٠١
- Once, ... — ذات مرة ...
- in the past — فى الماضى
- When I was young — عندما كنت صغيرًا

ملخص زمن الماضي البسيط

I / We / You / They / He / She / It + التصريف الثاني للفعل

- الفعل المنتظم: d / ed
- الفعل غير المنتظم يحفظ كماهو :

didn't + مصدر


١٩
Countable & Uncountable nouns
الأسماء التى تعد والأسماء التى لاتعد
Countable المعدود
Uncountable غير المعدود
مع الأسماء التى تعد نستخدم (a) أمام الاسم المفرد الذى يبدأ بحرف ساكن :
I've got a pen. I want an orange
This is a door. Give me an apple
ونستخدم (an) أمام الاسم المفرد النكرة الذى يبدأ بحرف متحرك :
أما الاسماء الجمع فيضاف لها S ونستخدم معها
There are (a lot of / .....too many..)
لا نستخدم أدوات الإفراد (a) و(an) أبدًا مع الأسماء التى لا تعد :
I eat rice every day.
There's sand in my shoes.
تعامل معاملة المفرد ونستخدم معها
There's (a lot of / .....too much..)
ولكن عند اضافة اسم تجزئة جمع قبلها تعامل معاملة الجمع
There are (pieces/bags....)of.......
tomatoes
ingredients
figs nuts
raisins
people
There are
a lot of
enough
Some/any
too many
How many
sugar
sand
milk
rice
There's
a lot of
enough
Some/any
too much
How much
Apiece of
pieces of
some & any
تذكر أننا نستخدم some و any مع الأسماء التى تعد والأسماء التى لا تعد .
نستخدم any فى السؤال والنفى ، ونستخدم some فى الإثبات
I bought some eggs.
Do you have any oranges ?
We don't have any oranges.
عند السؤال عن العدد نستخدم :
How many ... ? كم عدد ... ؟
How many pens do you have ?
ولاحظ أن هذا السؤال يكون دائمًا فى صيغة الجمع :
How many apples are there ?
Are there any oranges ?
I bought some milk.
Do you have any sugar ?
We don't have any sugar.
عند السؤال عن الكمية نستخدم :
How much ... ? كم كمية ... ؟
How much sugar do you want ?
تذكر أن الأسماء التى لا تعد تعامل معاملة المفرد :
How much rice is there ?
Is there any sugar ?
مع تحيات مدرسة المغازي الإعدادية بنات



تذكر دائمًا أن : أداة الاستفهام (كم العدد How many) ، وأداة الاستفهام (كم الكمية How much)
لا بد من استخدام تمييز بعدهما (اسم الشيء الذى نسأل عنه) .

لاحظ هذه الجمل — a lot of, enough, too much, too many

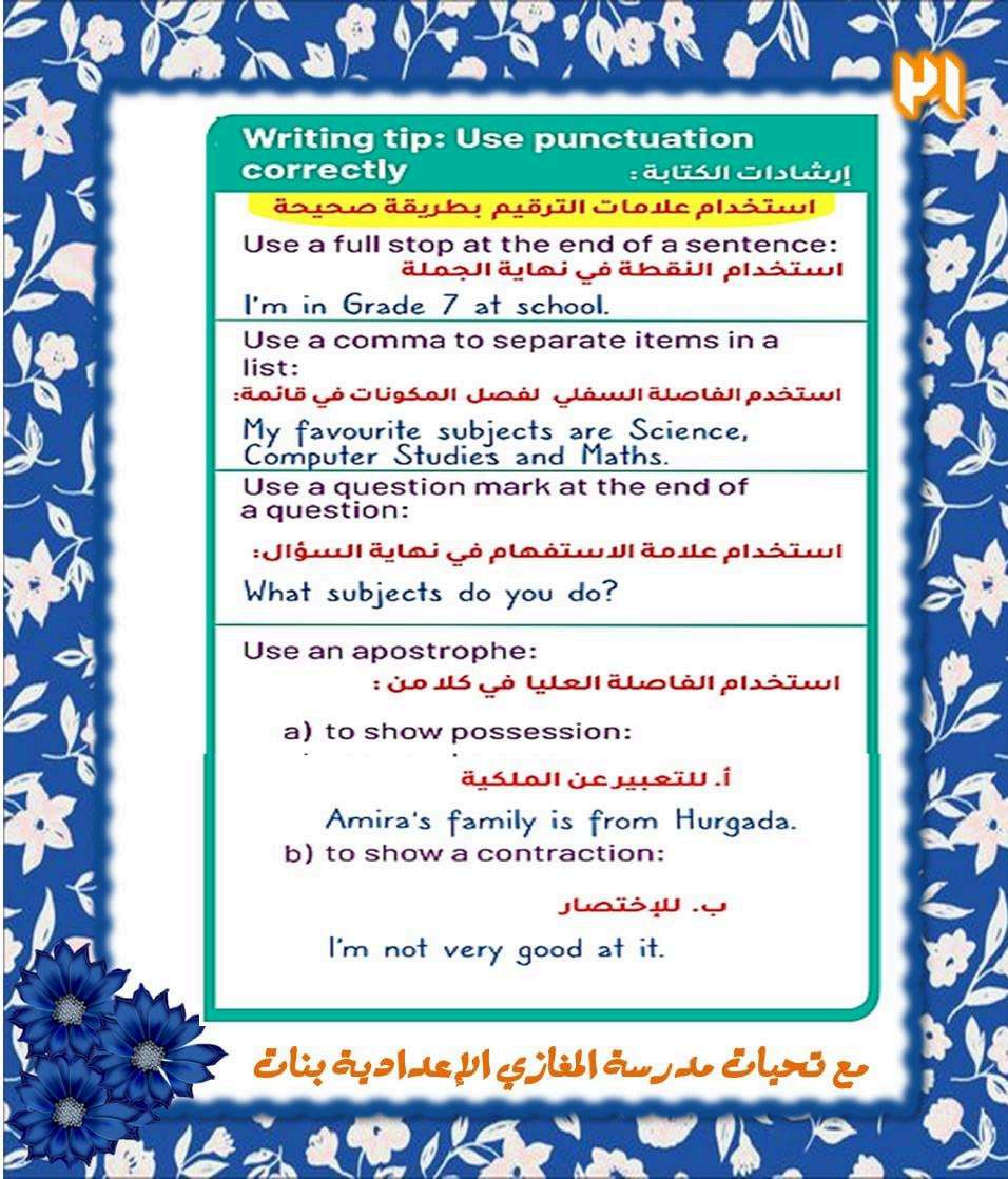
There is **a lot of** sugar.
There are **a lot of** rice pudding recipes.
There is **enough** rice pudding for all the family.

There are not **enough** ingredients.
There are **too many** raisins.
There is **too much** sugar.

يجب أن / لا يجب أن — should / shouldn't

You **should eat** a lot of fruit and vegetables. — يجب أن تأكل الكثير من الفواكه والخضراوات

You **shouldn't eat** too many crisps and cakes. — لا يجب اكل الكثير من الشيبسي والكيك



Writing tip: Use punctuation correctly

إرشادات الكتابة :

استخدام علامات الترقيم بطريقة صحيحة

Use a full stop at the end of a sentence:

استخدام النقطة في نهاية الجملة

I'm in Grade 7 at school.

Use a comma to separate items in a list:

استخدم الفاصلة السفلي لفصل المكونات في قائمة:

My favourite subjects are Science, Computer Studies and Maths.

Use a question mark at the end of a question:

استخدام علامة الاستفهام في نهاية السؤال:

What subjects do you do?

Use an apostrophe:

استخدام الفاصلة العليا في كلا من :

a) to show possession:

أ. للتعبيرعن الملكية

Amira's family is from Hurgada.

b) to show a contraction:

ب. للإختصار

I'm not very good at it.

Important paragraphs

My favourite hobby — هوايتى المفضلة (reading)

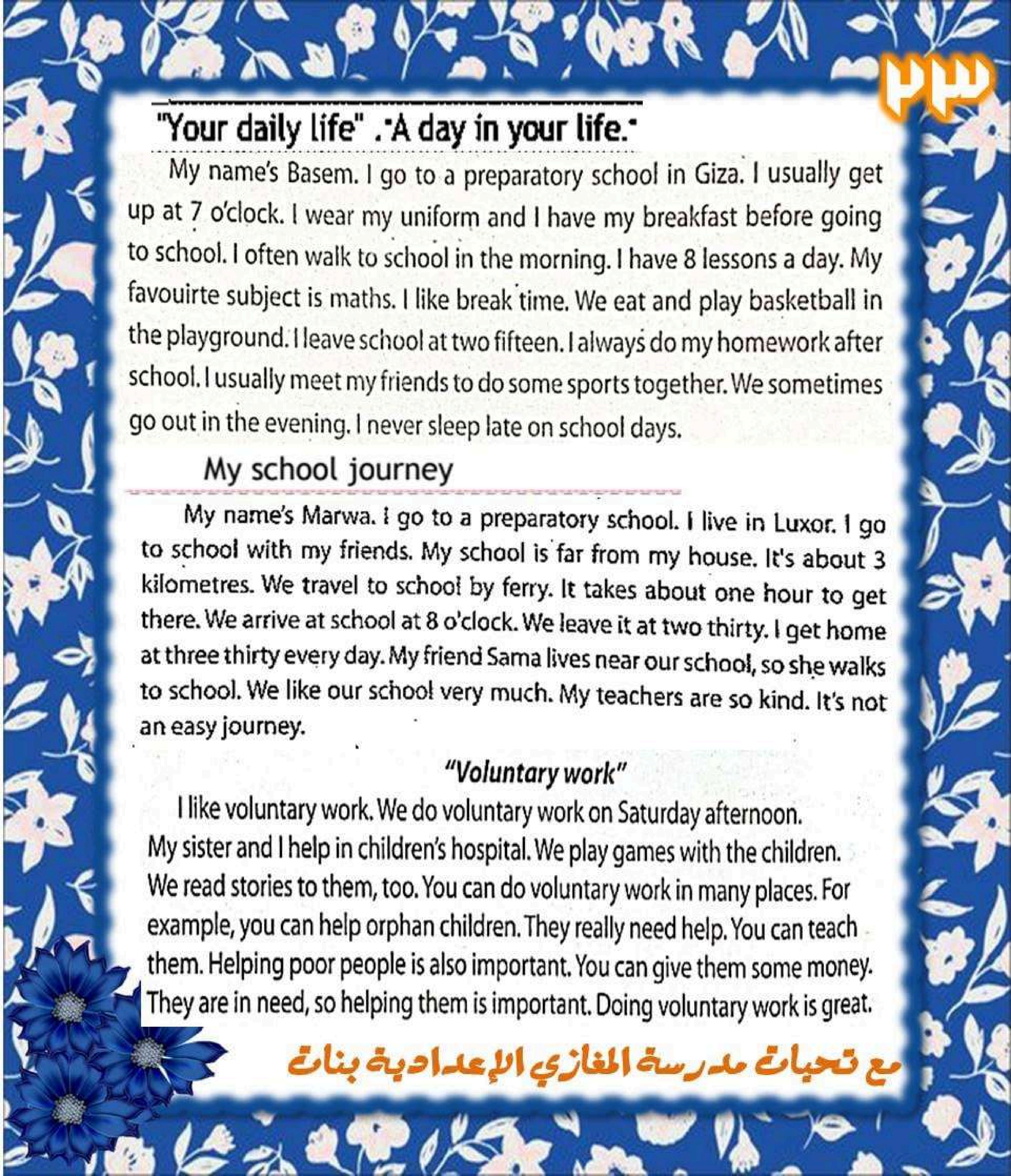
I like reading very much. It's my favourite hobby. It is fantastic. I like it very much. I practise it in my free time. I practise it at school. My parents help me a lot. I practise this hobby with my friends. We enjoy reading a lot. It helps us to know more information about the world. We go to the library to borrow useful books. We also download books from websites and read them on the laptop. When you read, you become better. I advise all people to read every day. Try reading under a tree and you will enjoy a lot.

All about me / My family — كل شيء عنى (عائلتى)

I'm twelve years old. I live in Zagazig. I'm a student at a prep school. I like English and football. My father is a teacher. My mother is a nurse. I have got one brother and two sisters. My sisters are both five. They are twins. My brother is nine. I love my family so much. I also love my school and my teachers. My teachers are kind and helpful. They help us all the time. I play football with my brother in my free time. We are a happy family.

Someone in your family

I live with my family in Damietta. I love all my family, but the person who I would like to talk about is my father. He is 45 years old. He is a teacher of English. He works at a prep school. He goes to school on his car. He is very clever. All his students love him. He always helps me with my lessons. He likes watching football matches on T.V. He usually takes us out at the weekend. I love him very much.



"Your daily life" ."A day in your life."

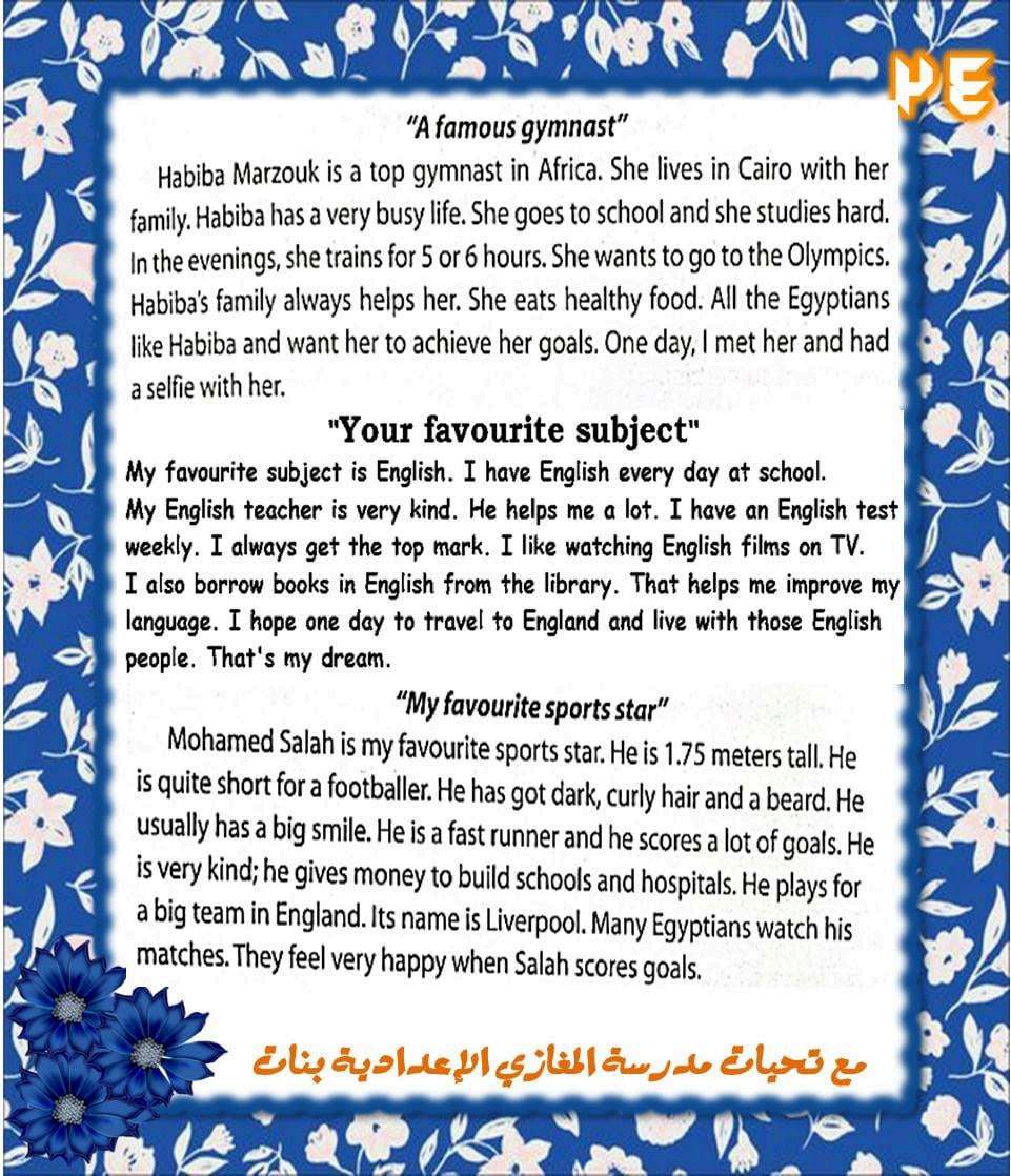
My name's Basem. I go to a preparatory school in Giza. I usually get up at 7 o'clock. I wear my uniform and I have my breakfast before going to school. I often walk to school in the morning. I have 8 lessons a day. My favouirte subject is maths. I like break time. We eat and play basketball in the playground. I leave school at two fifteen. I always do my homework after school. I usually meet my friends to do some sports together. We sometimes go out in the evening. I never sleep late on school days.

My school journey

My name's Marwa. I go to a preparatory school. I live in Luxor. I go to school with my friends. My school is far from my house. It's about 3 kilometres. We travel to school by ferry. It takes about one hour to get there. We arrive at school at 8 o'clock. We leave it at two thirty. I get home at three thirty every day. My friend Sama lives near our school, so she walks to school. We like our school very much. My teachers are so kind. It's not an easy journey.

"Voluntary work"

I like voluntary work. We do voluntary work on Saturday afternoon. My sister and I help in children's hospital. We play games with the children. We read stories to them, too. You can do voluntary work in many places. For example, you can help orphan children. They really need help. You can teach them. Helping poor people is also important. You can give them some money. They are in need, so helping them is important. Doing voluntary work is great.



"A famous gymnast"

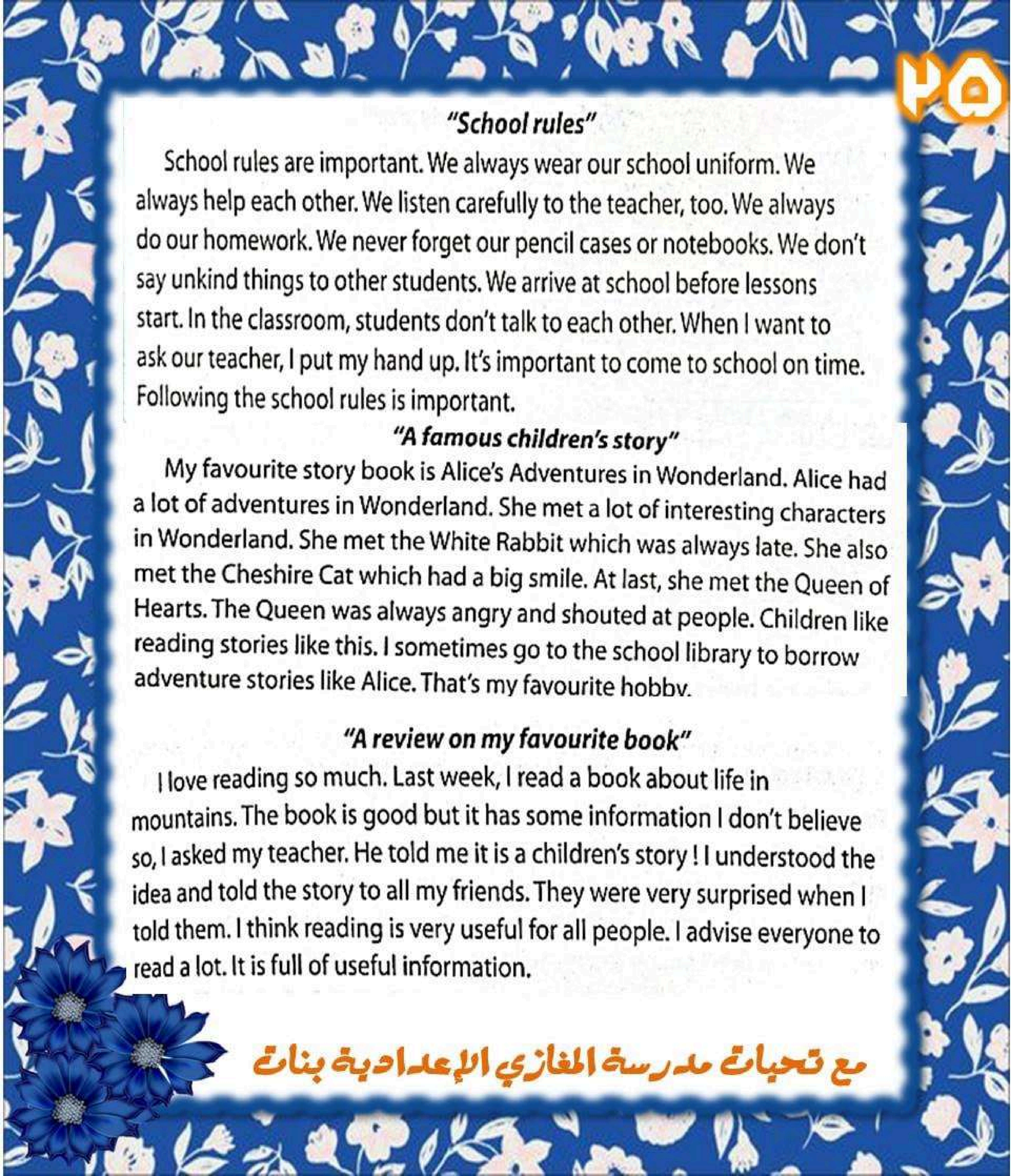
Habiba Marzouk is a top gymnast in Africa. She lives in Cairo with her family. Habiba has a very busy life. She goes to school and she studies hard. In the evenings, she trains for 5 or 6 hours. She wants to go to the Olympics. Habiba's family always helps her. She eats healthy food. All the Egyptians like Habiba and want her to achieve her goals. One day, I met her and had a selfie with her.

"Your favourite subject"

My favourite subject is English. I have English every day at school. My English teacher is very kind. He helps me a lot. I have an English test weekly. I always get the top mark. I like watching English films on TV. I also borrow books in English from the library. That helps me improve my language. I hope one day to travel to England and live with those English people. That's my dream.

"My favourite sports star"

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He is 1.75 meters tall. He is quite short for a footballer. He has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He usually has a big smile. He is a fast runner and he scores a lot of goals. He is very kind; he gives money to build schools and hospitals. He plays for a big team in England. Its name is Liverpool. Many Egyptians watch his matches. They feel very happy when Salah scores goals.



"School rules"

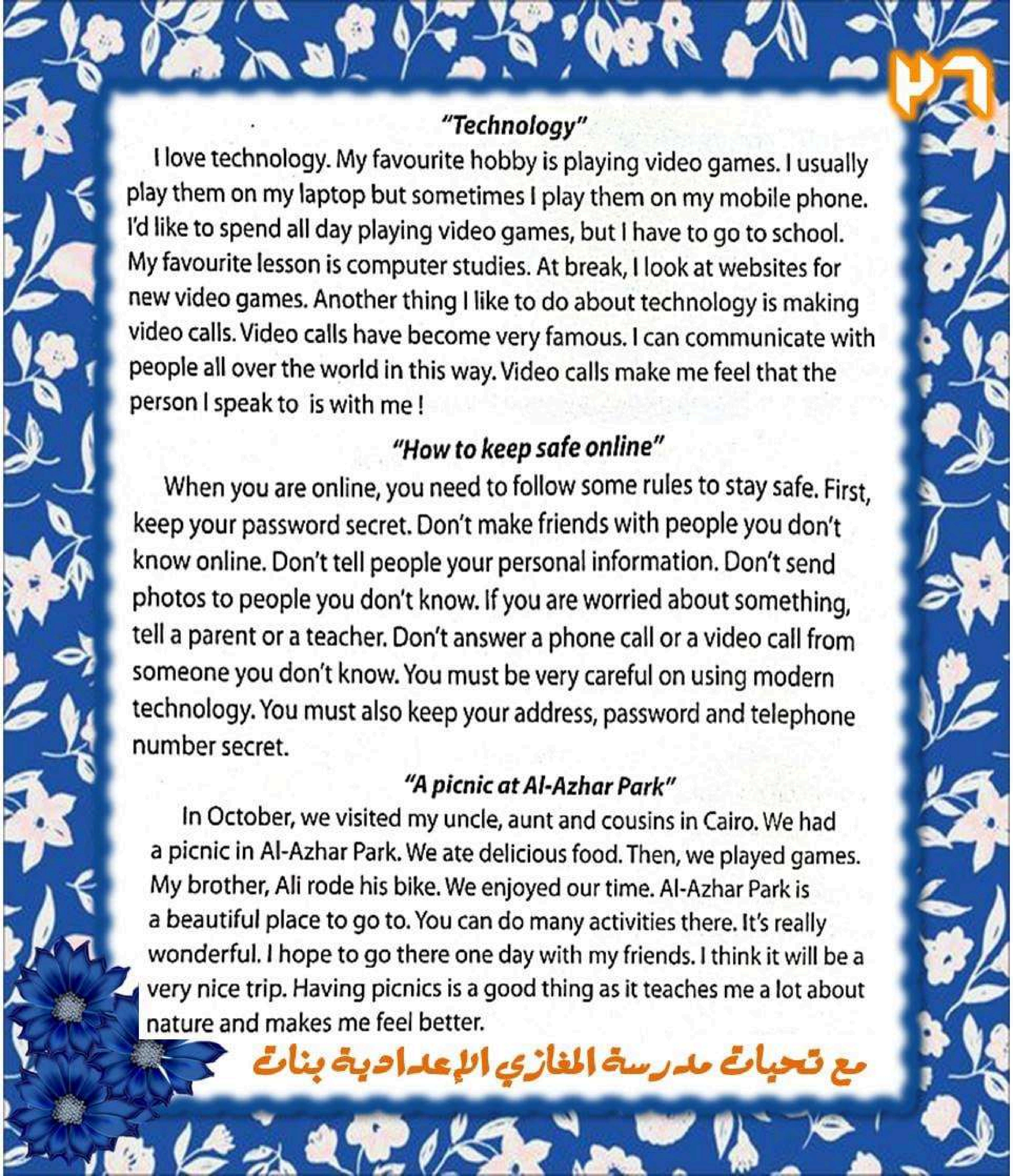
School rules are important. We always wear our school uniform. We always help each other. We listen carefully to the teacher, too. We always do our homework. We never forget our pencil cases or notebooks. We don't say unkind things to other students. We arrive at school before lessons start. In the classroom, students don't talk to each other. When I want to ask our teacher, I put my hand up. It's important to come to school on time. Following the school rules is important.

"A famous children's story"

My favourite story book is Alice's Adventures in Wonderland. Alice had a lot of adventures in Wonderland. She met a lot of interesting characters in Wonderland. She met the White Rabbit which was always late. She also met the Cheshire Cat which had a big smile. At last, she met the Queen of Hearts. The Queen was always angry and shouted at people. Children like reading stories like this. I sometimes go to the school library to borrow adventure stories like Alice. That's my favourite hobby.

"A review on my favourite book"

I love reading so much. Last week, I read a book about life in mountains. The book is good but it has some information I don't believe so, I asked my teacher. He told me it is a children's story ! I understood the idea and told the story to all my friends. They were very surprised when I told them. I think reading is very useful for all people. I advise everyone to read a lot. It is full of useful information.



"Technology"

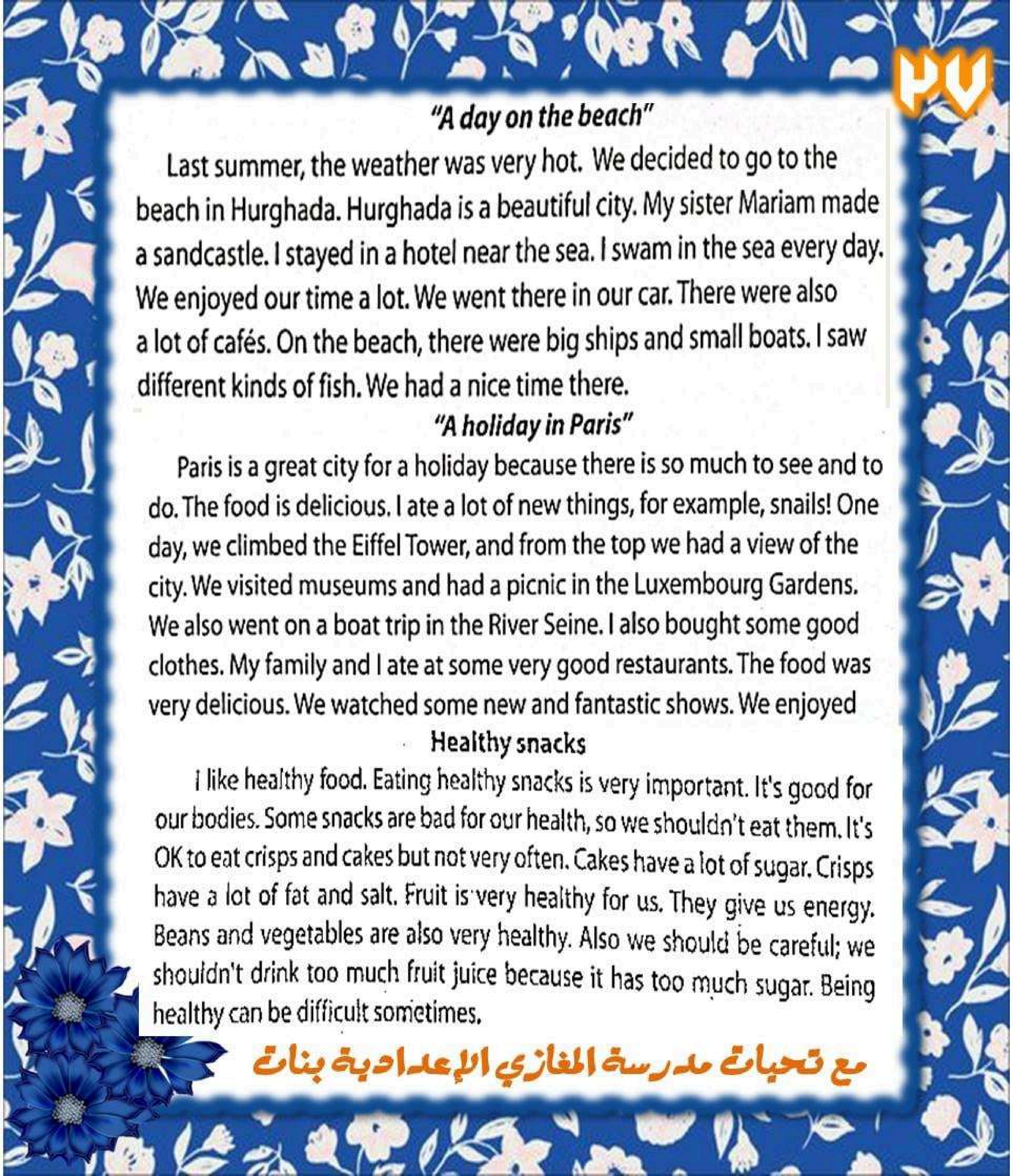
I love technology. My favourite hobby is playing video games. I usually play them on my laptop but sometimes I play them on my mobile phone. I'd like to spend all day playing video games, but I have to go to school. My favourite lesson is computer studies. At break, I look at websites for new video games. Another thing I like to do about technology is making video calls. Video calls have become very famous. I can communicate with people all over the world in this way. Video calls make me feel that the person I speak to is with me !

"How to keep safe online"

When you are online, you need to follow some rules to stay safe. First, keep your password secret. Don't make friends with people you don't know online. Don't tell people your personal information. Don't send photos to people you don't know. If you are worried about something, tell a parent or a teacher. Don't answer a phone call or a video call from someone you don't know. You must be very careful on using modern technology. You must also keep your address, password and telephone number secret.

"A picnic at Al-Azhar Park"

In October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al-Azhar Park. We ate delicious food. Then, we played games. My brother, Ali rode his bike. We enjoyed our time. Al-Azhar Park is a beautiful place to go to. You can do many activities there. It's really wonderful. I hope to go there one day with my friends. I think it will be a very nice trip. Having picnics is a good thing as it teaches me a lot about nature and makes me feel better.



"A day on the beach"

Last summer, the weather was very hot. We decided to go to the beach in Hurghada. Hurghada is a beautiful city. My sister Mariam made a sandcastle. I stayed in a hotel near the sea. I swam in the sea every day. We enjoyed our time a lot. We went there in our car. There were also a lot of cafés. On the beach, there were big ships and small boats. I saw different kinds of fish. We had a nice time there.

"A holiday in Paris"

Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and to do. The food is delicious. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails! One day, we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat trip in the River Seine. I also bought some good clothes. My family and I ate at some very good restaurants. The food was very delicious. We watched some new and fantastic shows. We enjoyed

Healthy snacks

I like healthy food. Eating healthy snacks is very important. It's good for our bodies. Some snacks are bad for our health, so we shouldn't eat them. It's OK to eat crisps and cakes but not very often. Cakes have a lot of sugar. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Fruit is very healthy for us. They give us energy. Beans and vegetables are also very healthy. Also we should be careful; we shouldn't drink too much fruit juice because it has too much sugar. Being healthy can be difficult sometimes.

"A traditional meal in Morocco"

Tagine is a traditional meal in Morocco. It is a stew with meat, vegetables, fruits and spices. It has an amazing taste. The name tagine comes from the cooking pot for this food. If you want to try this meal, you have to visit Morocco. I went to Morocco last month. When I went to a restaurant to have lunch, I ate it. It is really delicious. I found a lot of people ordering it. I like to eat it once again.

"My favourite dish"

My favourite meal is koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular in Egypt. Many people like it. I love it very much. All my family love it. Koshari isn't eaten with meat. It is served only with vegetables. You can eat it with salad. Some people eat it with hot sauce on the top. I see that koshari is healthy. Egyptians of all ages like eating it. It is also not expensive.

The Egyptian rice pudding

The Egyptian Rice Pudding is a delicious food that all people like to eat. To make this meal, we need some ingredients. We need rice, water, milk some raisins, nuts and cinnamon. To cook this, we put the rice and water in a saucepan. After that, we boil this for 20 minutes. We should add milk slowly as we stir. Then, we add sugar and stir again. Finally, we put it into bowls and add raisins, cinnamon and nuts on the top.

Unit 1 – Sheet 1

Choose the correct answer:

1- I always …………………… the teacher.
a. go b. <u>listen to</u> c. play d. do

2- This is an…………….with twin brothers.
a. view b. <u>interview</u> c. game d. letter

3- My father …………………… football matches on the radio.
a. does b. plays c. <u>listens to</u> d. does

4- Your sister is your parent's ……………………..
a. aunt b. <u>daughter</u> c. uncle d. grandmother

5- This is a picture …………………… my school.
a. at b.on c. <u>of</u> d. in

6- My friend died,…………..35.
a. age b. at age c. <u>aged</u> d. ages

7- My son is clever,…………………...
a. <u>too</u> b. either c. as well as d. two

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. My mum's <u>brother</u> is my aunt (sister)
2. My brother is my father and mother's <u>daughter</u> (son)
3. Female is the opposite of <u>mail</u>. (male)
4. It is <u>hers</u> cat. (her)
5. Throw the ball to <u>mine</u>. (me)
6. <u>Ours</u> parents are kind and clever. (our)
7. <u>Whose</u> car is yours? – The red one. (which)
8. This mobile belongs <u>for</u> my uncle. (to)



Unit 1 – Sheet 2

Read the following. Then answer the questions:

My name is Reem. I am a student at preparatory school. I am twelve and I live in Sanania with my parents, my sister Dhai and my baby brother Ahmed. My father is a vet and my mother is a teacher. My favourite subject is Arabic, but I love playing basketball. I play it every day.

a. Answer the following questions:

1. How old is Reem ?
………………………………12 years old……………………
2. What is Reem's favourite subject ?
………………………………Arabic……………………….
3. How often does Reem play basketball ?
………………………………everyday……………………..

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

4. Reem's father works with ……………………………
a, hair b. money c. aminals, d. students
5. Reem's parents have got………………………………children.
a. two b.one c. three d. four

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. A child who doesn't have a father or mother is called a/an ……………..
a. member b. organ c. orphan d. cousin
2. A/An ……………….. is a simple room at the top of a house.
a. bathroom b. kitchen c. attic d. tower
3. Your parents, brothers and sisters are called your family ……………..
a. friends b. members c. cousins d. orphans
4. Egypt, Morocco and Iraq are Arab ……………………..
a. cities b. towns c. villages d. countries
5. Students study …………………….. seas and rivers in geography.
a. numbers b. music c. vocabulary d. mountains

Unit 1 – Sheet 3

Choose the correct answer:

1- An engineer usually.................. new roads.
a build b is building c builds d to build

2-We never .... to school on Friday.
a goes b going c go d to go

3-My father sometimes ....me to school.
a taking b takes c take d is taking

4-I always.................programmes about history and geography.
a) to love b) love c) loves d) loved

5-He always........... eight lessons a day
a) has b) have c) having d) had

6-My grandparents occasionally .... a computer.
a) uses b) to use c) using d) use

7-we..............go to school on Fridays.
a- usually b- sometimes c- never d- always

8-............your father drive to work?
a- Is b- Do c- Are d- Does

9- He doesn't............football on Monday.
a- plays b-playing c-played d-play

10-Your friends often .... DVDs.
a-watch b-watches c-watched d-watching

11- He never .... his homework in the evening.
a-do b-doing c-does d-did

12-Does your brother..................soup?
a-liking b-like c-likes d-liked

13- farmers usually............in fields.
a-works b-work c-worked d-working

14- he..............goes to school late.
a-don't b-doesn't c-never d-didn't

15-How .... do you go to the club? - Once a week.
a. many b. often c. much d. old

16-Where ....your uncle live?
a-does b-is c-has d-do

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. I plays the drum. (play)
2. I doesn't listen to music. (don't)
3. Do he play football on Mondays? (Does)
4. She doesn't goes swimming. (never)
5. He always is ready. (is always)

Unit 2 – Sheet 1

Choose the correct answer:

1. We play and eat at …………….. at school.

a. brake b. **break** c. lesson d. lab

2- Basmala always…………… tennis every Friday.

a. play b. playing c. **plays** d. played

3. We learn about countries in…………….. lessons.

a. social studies b. **computer studies** c. religion d. maths

4. My sister likes drawing, so her favourite subject is……………..

a. music b. religion c. drama d. **art**

5- We…………… late for school. We always go on time.

a. never aren't b. never are c. **are never** d. aren't never

6. Students know about their lessons in the…………….

a. time out b. time study c. **timetable** d. time clock

7. We…………….. school at seven thirty in the morning.

a. leave b. finish c. **start** d.stay

8. I usually get up at half…………….. six.

a. **past** b. to c. quarter d. paste

9. Girls learn how to cook in …………….. lessons.

a. computer studies b. social studies c. **home economics** d. maths

10. We have three lessons…………….. break.

a. at b.in c. **after** d.on

2-Read and correct the underlined words:

1. How often **does** you have English a week? (do)
2. Does he often **goes** out in the evening? (go)
3. He **helps always** his father. (always helps)
4- My father **always is** busy. (is always)
5- My favorite hobby is **cycle** (cycling)
6- The first lesson starts **in** 8.00 (at)

Unit 2 – Sheet 2

Choose the correct answer:

1. We always ……………………. school rules.
a. fellow b. fill c. fail d. follow

2. We never……………………. unkind things to each other.
a. say b. speak c. talk d. see

3. They always……………………. the school uniform.
a. were b. where c. wear d. put up

4. We use a ……………………. to move from a place to another.
a. notebook b. pencil case c. sharpener d. motorbike

5. My school……………………. is a white shirt and blue pants.
a. rule b. uniform c. form d. picture

6. ………………. sister is twelve years old.
a. Tamer' b. Tamer's c. Tamer d. Tamers

7. These are my ………………. keys.
a. mum b. mums' c. mum's d. mums's

8. Omar is 13 years old. He goes to a ………………. school in Giza.
a. primary b. nursery c. secondary d. preparatory

9. My friend, Amir, is………………. Luxor.
a. over b. for c. on d. from

10. We ………………. science and maths in the first lesson every day.
a. stay b. watch c. have d. read

11. My father always………………. a shower every morning.
a. has b. does c. makes d. goes

2-Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Some children in Egypt cycle at school. (to)
2. We watched a fishing boot in the sea. (boat)
3. In winter the children arrive at the city on snowmobiles. (in)
4-That is my friend bike. (friend's)
5- This car is my car and that car is Tom. (Tom's)






Unit 3 – Sheet 1

Choose the correct answer:

1- Can you tell me more about his (features – feathers – weather – leather)

2- I admire her (street – straight –store – star) hair.

3- My brother has long (hairs – her – hare – hair)

4- My eyes are weak .I need (a glass – glass – glasses – cups) to see well.

5- My teacher has got a thick (mouse – moustache – match – march)

6- Why don't you shave your (bird – bread – beard – board)?

7- I prefer (blond – bold –blood – pond) hair to yellow hair.

8-A lot of African girls have got (carrot – care – curly – cutlery) hair.

9- Mohammed Salah is my favourite sports (stare – star – football – basketball)

10- England is not in Asia . It is in (Europe – Africa – America – Australia)

11- I hope our team can (achieve – lose – score – scar) a lot of goals to win easily

12-Mohammed Salah scores many (aims – gales – goats –goals) for his team "Liverpool"

13- Salah is an intelligent (foot – football – footballer – ball)

14- When my father is happy , I laugh his (smile –smelling – small – mile)

15- Basketball players should be (short – high – long – tall)

16- The (poor – rich – reach – ranch) should give money to the poor to help them

2- Read and correct the underlined words:

1-Mohamed Salah is a sport's star. (sports)

2-Rich people need a lot of help. (poor)

3-My brother has dark curly eyes. (hair)

4- Ahly and Zamalek clubs have the most fins in Egypt. (fans)

Unit 3 – Sheet 2

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Basmala <u>have</u> got a lot of books. (has)
2. We <u>has</u> got an apple tree in the garden. (have)
3. I <u>can't</u> open the door. I have got a key. (can)
4. No, we <u>have</u> got a car. (haven't)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My best friend ………………. short dark hair.
a. <u>has got</u> b. have got c. got d. is
2. Has your father………………. a moustache?
a. get b. getting c. <u>got</u> d. gets
3. My sisters………………. long hair.
a. has b. <u>have got</u> c. has got d. are
4. The twin sisters in our class………………. blue eyes.
a. has got b. got c. <u>have got</u> d. hasn't got
5. Salah lived in Italy for two years, so he…………………speak Italian, too!
a. <u>can</u> b. can't c. don't d. couldn't
6. She's only five, but she…………………read and write.
a. <u>can</u> b. can't c. mustn't d. won't
7. She…………………speak English well. She's very good at it.
a. <u>can</u> b. can't c. mustn't d. won't
8. At school, you…………………talk to your friends at break.
a. <u>can</u> b. can't c. must d. mustn't
9. I'm sorry. I …………………play football. I've got too much work.
a. should b. must c. <u>can't</u> d. can
10. …………………drive a car?
a. He can b. He can't c. <u>Can he</u> d. Can

Read the following then answer the questions:

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football for a very good team in Europe. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner. Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. In this photo, Mohamed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard. He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to his fans. He has not got much time for hobbies, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching films.

- <u>Read again and answer the questions:</u>

1- Which sport does Mohamed Salah play?
✓ football
2- Why does he score a lot of goals?
✓ Because he is a good footballer and he can score a lot of goals.
3- How tall is he?
✓ 1.72 cm
4- How does he help people?
✓ He gives money to poor people.
5- What does he like doing when he is at home?
✓ playing video games and watching films.

Unit 4 – Sheet 1

Complete the missing parts in the nest dialogue:

Ahmed : What's your favourite sport ?

Youssif : (1) ………basketball……….. is my favourite sport.

Ahmed : Basketball! (2) ………why…………. . are you good at it ?

Youssif : Because I am tall and (3) ……fast……….. .

Ahmed : How often do you play it ?

Youssif : (4) ……three times………… a week.

Choose the correct answer:

1. Put some paper in the ………………… and then you can use it

a. mouse b. keyboard c. printer d. screen

2. Unlike the………………… the laptop hasn't got a mouse.

a. computer b. radio c.tv d. phone

3. When the battery of the mobile is low, I can use the…………………

a. fridge b. charger c.tv d. cook

4. You can use the ………………… to click on different icons on the computer.

a. mouse b. printer c. charger d. tablet

5. The teacher wrote a paragraph on the …………………

a. wall b. door c. whiteboard d. window









Unit 4 – Sheet 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Look! Youssef is..................... the ball.
a. kicking b. kicks c. kick d. kicked

2.There .... any tablets.
a. is b. are c. aren't d. isn't

3. There are some laptops and there................. a whiteboard.
a. are b. aren't c. do d. is

4................. there any pens with you, Mona ?
a. Is b. Are c. Do d. was

5. Is there an umbrella for me ? - No, there.................
a. aren't b. is c. are d. isn't

6- Mr. Osman is .... his phone with a phone charger now.
a. charges b. charge c. charging d. charged

7. She has long dark.................... hair. It is not straight.
a. heavy b. blond c. straight d. curly

8. There..................... an MP3 player behind the laptop.
a, is b. are c.am d. aren't

9. I'd like to..................... all day playing video games.
a. send b. spend c put d. see

10. Why................ there a hospital near our village ?
a. aren't b. isn't c. haven't d.have

11. There .... more women than men in the office.
a. is b. isn't c. are d. am

12-Soha isn't making a .... but she is talking to her friend.
a. hall b. video call c. selfies d. self

13. Pupils should wear their school........................ every day.
a. form b. books c. uniform d. playground

14. There is no .... between the two books. They are so similar.
a. similar b. difference c. similarity d. technology

15. Rats, rabbits and bats are not insects. They are........................
a. birds b. animals c. plants d. humans

Read and correct the underlined words:

1- Ali is read a book. (reading)
2-They is making chess pieces. (are)
3-Is you wearing a school uniform? (are)
4. I drink tea at the moment. (am drinking)
5-Always keep your passport secret. (password)
6- Went to the ticket office. (Go)
7-It is hot. Opening the window, please. (Open)
8- Didn't use your mobile in the library. (Don't)
9- Don't drank water from the canal. (drink)
10. Don't ask a phone call from anyone you don't know. (make)
11. Don't tell people your person information. (personal)
12.The first sentence of a paragraph is called the top sentence. (Topic)















Unit 5 – Sheet 1

Complete the missing parts in the nest dialogue:

1. When the water of the river falls from a high place, it's called ....
a. waterwheel b. waterfall c. lake d. sea

2. '..................." are a lot of trees and bushes that cover a large area.
a. Deserts b. Rivers c. Waterfalls d. Forests

3. What.................. do you like doing during holidays ?
a. actor b. activity c. drawing d. tent

4- I'd like to go to the ....and swim in The sea.
a. mountain b. rock c. sand d. beach

6. The ....Nile is the longest one in the world.
a. River b. Lake c. Beach d. Sea

7. What's the .... like today ? - It's hot.
a. holiday b. weather c. feather d. rock

8-She didn't want to go into................because she was frightened.
a. lake b. cave c. desert d. journey

9-We .... a picnic last week.
a. made b. took c. gave d. had

10-Ahmed slept in a.........in the desert last week.
a. tent b. bed c. beach d. sea

11-camels usually live in the................
a. lake b. river c. desert d. sea

12-When I was young , I used to build .... on the beach.
a. rocks b. caves c. waterfalls d. sandcastles

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Mum always does fantastic cakes, f like them. (Makes)
2. I saw a dolphin in the desert. (sea)
3- Egypt is the most important city in Africa. (country)
4-Did you bought a new Jacket? (buy)

Finish the following dialogue:

Ayman : Did you go to Siwa ?
Baleegh :Yes, I (1).did..........
Ayman : When did you go there ?
Baleegh : (2)......when........I was eight years old.
Ayman : What did you do there ?
Baleegh : I (3).........swam...in the lake.
Ayman : Where did you (4).....sleep.........there ?
Baleegh : I slept in a (5)...tent.......in the desert.







Unit 5 – Sheet 2

Finish the following dialogue:

Sara : Where did you go last summer?
Rana : I went to sharm el sheikh.
Sara : How (1) ...did......you go there?
Rana: by (2) ......bus.....
Sara :who did you go (3)......with...........?
Rana : I (4)......went........... with my family
Sara : (5)...How......was your trip?
Rana : it was interesting.

Read and answer the questions:

Cairo is a big city It is the capital of Egypt. About twenty million people live there. There are a lot of gardens where families can go and spend nice time. There are also a lot of restaurants where you can have delicious meals and different dishes. It is always visited by tourists from all over the world. They enjoy visiting ancient places. they visit the egyptian museum to see the ancient treasures and statues. They also visit the Cairo tower where they can have a look on the whole city.

1-What's the capital of Egypt?
cairo
2-Where can tourists have a look on the city of Cairo?
On the top of the Cairo Tower.
3-Why do you think Cairo is a crowded city ?
Because it many people live and work in Cairo.
4- "Delicious" means.................
a) bad b) nasty c) ugly d) tasty
5-About................million people live in Cairo
a) twenty b) thirty c) forty d) sixty
6- the underlined pronoun " They " refers to...........
a-Egyptians b) places c) tourists d) meals

Choose the correct answer:

1- I can't see anything .There's no..................
a. lit b. night c. light d. dark
2- At school, we.................... a lot of exciting projects last year.
a. made b. look c. did d. tried
3).A................. is a place inside a mountain.
a. view b. river c. cave d. park
4) I went to the ....and made a sandcastle.
a-desert b-river c-forest d-beach
5- -What can you see from a place is called a...................
a) preview b) review c) viewing d) view
6- I .... a wonderful time at hotel
a. gave b. took c. had d. went
7- -He sent me a nice .... on my birthday.
a) postcard b) post c) rock d) tower
8- How did you ....to Alex yesterday?
a. goes b. go c. went d. gone
9-There .... any cars on the beach.
a. are b. were c. weren't d. wasn't
10. I didn't .... by train. I took a taxi.
a. travelled b. travelling b. travels d.travel

Unit 6 – Sheet 1

Choose the correct answer:.

1. I don't like this tea. There is much ....in it.
a. sugar b. peppers c. fruit d-salt
2. Which of these is not an ingredient ? ....
a. rice b. nuts c. raisins d-stir
3. There are a lot of food recipes...................
a. inline b. outline c. online d-line
4. You shouldn't eat those crisps because they are...........
a. healthy b. kind c. unkind d-unhealthy
5. We love chicken and rice. They are .... !
a. Salty b. Scary c. bad d-delicious
6. This recipe is.............. . It's my favourite.
a. boring b. bad c. perfect d-terrible
7. ....oil is very healthy for all people.
a. Meat b. Olive c. Hummus d. Cheese
8. -..................... and cheese are my favourite food.
a. Equipment b. Petrol c. Salad d. Sand
9. Meat, fish and...................... are different kinds of food.
a. cheese b. chess c. ships d. shops
10. We can boil water in the.....................
a. saucepan b. teaspoon c. bowl d. cup
11. The way by which we cook some foods and their ingredients is called.....................
a. rhyme b. review c. recipe d. advice
12. I prefer tea with little sugar, so I put only one.....................
a. pot b. dish c. teaspoon d. glass
13. Put rice and water in a..................... before cooking rice pudding.
a. bag b. teaspoon c. saucepan d.cup

Read and correct:

1. There isn't any meet in rice pudding. (meat)
2. When you put sugar into coffee, you should steer it. (stir)
3. I like olives oil. (olive)

Unit 6 – Sheet 2

Choose the correct answer:-

1. I have got………………… potatoes.
a. too much b. much c. too many d. a lot

2. She likes to eat……….meat for dinner.
a) some b) any c) an d) a

3. There are …………………….. girls in the class, but there aren't any boys.
a. too much b. much c. too many d. a lot

4. I don't like this tea. There is.................. sugar in it.
a. too many b. a lot c. too much d. many

5- There are.................... people in the market today.
a. too much b. much c. a lot d. too many

6-Most people like drinking ………………… drinks with their meals.
a. busy b. dizzy c. fizzy d. crazy

7-My mother's food has a good …………
a. test b. taste c. task d. tasty

8-Can I have a............of cake ,please?
a. piece b. cup c. bottle d. glass

9-We love chicken and rice. they are ....
a. salty b. bad c. scary d. delicious

10-We can..............with our tongues. القاهرة ٢٠٢٠
a. Smell b. taste c. touch d. see

11-We…………………. drink a glass of milk every day.
a. shouldn't b. can't c. mustn't d. should

12-what should I ....to get high marks?
a- does b-do c-did d-doing

13-You............. always clean your teeth before you go to bed.
a. shouldn't b. should c. have d. mustn't

14- The saucepan is very hot. You......... touch it.
a. shouldn't b. should c. haven't d. must

Read and correct:

1-There aren't too much tomatoes. (many)
2. There's too many milk in the fridge. (much)
3. There isn't too many tomatoes. (aren't)
4. There are too much apples. (many)
5. Is there any nuts in he cupboard? (are)
7. Can I have any water? (some)
8. There isn't any canals near our village. (aren't)
9. Ali should not to talk in the Maths lesson. (shouldn't talk)
10-You shouldn't having lots of fizzy drinks. (have)

Unit 6 – Sheet 2

Read and answer:

Everyone loves snacks! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks ?

It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of them. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies. Fruit is a great snack! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day. Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are delicious. We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt.

1. Which food has a lot of fat and sugar ?
- Chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar
2. What do you think about snacks ?
- Some snacks are bad for us and some are good for us.
3. Give a suitable title for this passage.
- To be healthy.